Table of contents

The heart of the matter 2

The future US path to IFRS remains uncertain

An in-depth discussion 4

The importance of being financially bilingual
IFRS affects US businesses in multiple ways

What this means for your business 6

Understand and manage financial reporting change
What companies can and should do now
The heart of the matter

The future US path to IFRS remains uncertain
US companies became increasingly aware of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) over the past decade as the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) (collectively, the Boards) worked jointly and focused their agendas on the convergence of US GAAP and IFRS. But that era will soon be coming to a close as the formal bilateral relationship between the Boards ends, and their joint priority projects on revenue recognition, leasing, financial instruments and insurance are finalized. While the Boards’ work both improved financial reporting and brought the accounting frameworks closer together, the future of further convergence remains uncertain as the Boards shift attention to their own independent agendas.

Although a mandatory (or voluntary) change to IFRS for US public companies is no longer in the foreseeable future, IFRS is increasingly relevant to many US companies, big and small, public and non-public:

- Cross-border, merger-and-acquisition (M&A) and capital-raising activity frequently require the use of IFRS
- Non-US stakeholders in US companies demand the use of IFRS
- Many non-US subsidiaries of US multinationals must comply with IFRS-reporting requirements
- US GAAP change continues to be influenced by IFRS

Therefore, it is clear from a preparer perspective that being financially “bilingual” in the US is increasingly important.

From an investor perspective, the need to understand IFRS is arguably even greater. US investors keep looking overseas for investment opportunities. Recent estimates suggest that over $6 trillion of US capital is invested in foreign securities. The US markets also remain open to non-US companies that prepare their financial statements using IFRS. There are currently over 450 non-US filers with market capitalization in the multiple of trillions of US dollars who use IFRS without reconciliation to US GAAP.

To assist investors and preparers in obtaining this bilingual skill, this publication provides a broad understanding of the major differences between IFRS and US GAAP as they exist today, as well as an appreciation for the level of change on the horizon. While this publication does not cover every difference between IFRS and US GAAP, it focuses on those we generally consider to be the most significant or most common.
An in-depth discussion

The importance of being financially bilingual
IFRS affects US businesses in multiple ways
The near-term use of IFRS in the United States by public companies will not be required, but IFRS remains or is becoming increasingly relevant to many US businesses. Companies will be affected by IFRS at different times and to a different degree, depending on factors such as size, industry, geographic makeup, M&A activity, and global expansion plans. The following discussion expands on these impacts.

Mergers and acquisitions and capital-raising
Global M&A transactions are on the rise. As more companies look outside their borders for potential buyers, targets, and capital, knowledge and understanding of IFRS becomes increasingly important. Despite the Boards’ standard-setting coordination, significant differences in both bottom-line impact and disclosure requirements will remain. Understanding these differences and their impact on key deal metrics, as well as both short- and long-term financial-reporting requirements, will lead to a more informed decision-making process and help minimize late surprises that could significantly impact deal value or completion.

Non-US stakeholders
As our marketplace becomes increasing global, more US companies begin to have non-US stakeholders. These stakeholders may require IFRS financial information, audited IFRS financial statements, and budgets and management information prepared under IFRS.

Non-US subsidiaries
Many countries currently require or permit IFRS for statutory financial reporting purposes, while other countries have incorporated IFRS into their local accounting framework used for statutory reporting. As a result, multinational companies should, at a minimum, monitor the IFRS activity of their non-US subsidiaries. Complex transactions, new IFRS standards, and changes in accounting policies may have an impact on an organization beyond that of a specific subsidiary.

US reporting
The impact of the accounting changes resulting from the Boards’ joint efforts will be significant and will have broad-based implications. IFRS has already influenced US GAAP, and we believe that this influence will continue.
What this means for your business

Understand and manage financial reporting change
What companies can and should do now

Although US public companies will not be required to adopt IFRS in the foreseeable future, we believe that four main challenges merit companies’ attention:

• Keeping pace with financial reporting change as the FASB and the IASB continue their standard-setting activities
• Carefully managing the adoption of new converged standards over the next several years
• Monitoring subsidiaries’ IFRS accounting requirements
• Understanding how the structure of deals and transactions with non-US counterparties may be influenced by those counterparties’ interest in IFRS accounting outcomes

To successfully face these challenges, companies should be thoughtful and measured in what actions they take in the near term relative to IFRS. Companies should identify what can be done now by ensuring a good understanding of the significant impacts that these financial-reporting changes may have on their businesses. Maintaining corporate oversight of non-US subsidiaries’ IFRS accounting should also be considered, as complex transactions arise, policies require changing, and new IFRS standards are adopted. Staying engaged in the standard-setting process by participating in roundtables and comment letter processes is also recommended. Finally, more near-term, detailed focus may be appropriate in areas that can be significantly impacted, such as M&A activity and taxes.
A further study
IFRS and US GAAP
similarities and differences
About this publication

This publication is designed to alert companies to the major differences between IFRS and US GAAP as they exist today and to the timing and scope of accounting changes that the Boards’ standard setting agendas will bring. It is also designed to put into context how convergence with IFRS has ramifications far beyond the accounting department.

The remainder of this publication contains “A further study” consisting of the following for each topical area:

- An executive summary of current IFRS and US GAAP differences and the potential implications thereof
- A more detailed analysis of current differences between the frameworks including an assessment of the impact embodied within the differences
- Commentary and insight with respect to recent/proposed guidance including developments in relation to the overall convergence agenda

In addition this publication also includes an overview of IFRS for SMEs.

This publication takes into account authoritative pronouncements and other developments under IFRS and US GAAP through September 1, 2013. This publication is not all-encompassing. When applying the individual accounting frameworks, companies should consult all of the relevant accounting standards and, where applicable, national law.

Noteworthy updates since the previous edition

The 2013 edition incorporates commentary for developments in multiple areas, including the following:

Revenue recognition
- Joint FASB/IASB Exposure Draft, Revenue from Contracts with Customers

Expense recognition—employee benefits
- US Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act

Assets—nonfinancial assets
- FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2012-02, Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment
- Joint FASB/IASB Exposure Draft, Leasing
- FASB Exposure Draft, Investment Properties

Assets—financial assets
- Joint FASB/IASB Financial Instruments Project

Liabilities—taxes
- FASB Accounting Standards Update No 2013–11 Income Taxes (Topic 740)—Presentation of an Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists

Liabilities—other
- IASB Interpretation, IFRIC 21, Levies
- FASB Accounting Standard Updates No. 2013–04, Obligations Resulting from Joint and Several Liability Arrangements for Which the Total Amount of the Obligation Is Fixed at the Reporting Date

Financial liabilities and equity
- Joint FASB/IASB Financial Instruments Project
- Joint FASB/IASB redeliberations on their respective classification and measurement models
- IFRS Interpretations Committee Draft Interpretation, IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation—Put Options Written on Non-controlling Interests
Derivatives and hedging

- Amendments to IAS 39, Financial Instruments and Measurement: Novation of Derivatives and Continuation of Hedge Accounting

Consolidation

- IASB amendments to IFRS 10, Consolidated Financial Statements, IFRS 12, Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities, and IAS 27 (Amended), Separate Financial Statements—Investment Entities
- IASB proposed amendments to IAS 28 (Amended), Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures—Equity Method: Share of Other Net Asset Changes
- IASB proposed amendments to IFRS 10, Consolidated Financial Statements, and IAS 28(Amended), Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures
- IASB proposed amendments to IFRS 11, Joint Arrangements—Acquisition of an Interest in a Joint Operation
- FASB Proposed Accounting Standards Update, Consolidation (Topic 810)—Agent/Principal Analysis
- Joint FASB/IASB Investment Entities Project

Other accounting and reporting topics

- FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2013–05, Cumulative translation adjustment
- FASB Exposure Draft—Reporting discontinued operations
# Table of contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IFRS first-time adoption</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue recognition</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense recognition—share-based payments</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense recognition—employee benefits</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets—nonfinancial assets</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets—financial assets</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities—taxes</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities—other</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities and equity</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives and hedging</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidation</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business combinations</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other accounting and reporting topics</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFRS for small and medium-sized entities</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASB/IASB project summary exhibit</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page intentionally left blank.
IFRS first-time adoption

IFRS 1, First-Time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards, is the standard that is applied during preparation of a company's first IFRS-based financial statements. IFRS 1 was created to help companies transition to IFRS and provides practical accommodations intended to make first-time adoption cost-effective. It also provides application guidance for addressing difficult conversion topics.

What does IFRS 1 require?

The key principle of IFRS 1 is full retrospective application of all IFRS standards that are effective as of the closing balance sheet or reporting date of the first IFRS financial statements. Full retrospective adoption can be very challenging and burdensome. To ease this burden, IFRS 1 gives certain optional exemptions and certain mandatory exceptions from retrospective application.

IFRS 1 requires companies to:

• Identify the first IFRS financial statements.
• Prepare an opening balance sheet at the date of transition to IFRS.
• Select accounting policies that comply with IFRS effective at the end of the first IFRS reporting period and apply those policies retrospectively to all periods presented in the first IFRS financial statements.
• Consider whether to apply any of the optional exemptions from retrospective application.
• Apply the seven mandatory exceptions from retrospective application. Two exceptions regarding classification and measurement periods of financial assets and embedded derivatives relate to amendments to IFRS 9, which has an effective date after 2013.
• Make extensive disclosures to explain the transition to IFRS.

IFRS 1 is regularly updated to address first-time adoption issues. There are currently 18 long-term optional exemptions to ease the burden of retrospective application. These exemptions are available to all first-time adopters, regardless of their date of transition. Additionally, the standard provides for short-term exemptions, which are temporarily available to users and often address transition issues related to new standards. There are currently five such short-term exemptions. As referenced above, the exemptions provide limited relief for first-time adopters, mainly in areas where the information needed to apply IFRS retrospectively might be particularly challenging to obtain. There are, however, no exemptions from the disclosure requirements of IFRS, and companies may experience challenges in collecting new information and data for retrospective footnote disclosures.

Many companies will need to make significant changes to existing accounting policies to comply with IFRS, including in such key areas as revenue recognition, inventory accounting, financial instruments and hedging, employee benefit plans, impairment testing, provisions, and stock-based compensation.

When to apply IFRS 1

Companies will apply IFRS 1 when they prepare their first IFRS financial statements, including when they transition from their previous GAAP to IFRS. These are the first financial statements to contain an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS.
The opening IFRS balance sheet

The opening IFRS balance sheet is the starting point for all subsequent accounting under IFRS and is prepared at the date of transition, which is the beginning of the earliest period for which full comparative information is presented in accordance with IFRS. For example, preparing IFRS financial statements for the three years ending December 31, 2015, would have a transition date of January 1, 2013. That would also be the date of the opening IFRS balance sheet.

IFRS 1 requires that the opening IFRS balance sheet:

- Include all of the assets and liabilities that IFRS requires
- Exclude any assets and liabilities that IFRS does not permit
- Classify all assets, liabilities, and equity in accordance with IFRS
- Measure all items in accordance with IFRS
- Be prepared and presented within an entity’s first IFRS financial statements

These general principles are followed unless one of the optional exemptions or mandatory exceptions does not require or permit recognition, classification, and measurement in line with the above.

Important takeaways

The transition to IFRS can be a long and complicated process with many technical and accounting challenges to consider. Experience with conversions in Europe and Asia indicates there are some challenges that are consistently underestimated by companies making the change to IFRS, including:

Consideration of data gaps—Preparation of the opening IFRS balance sheet may require the calculation or collection of information that was not previously required under US GAAP. Companies should plan their transition and identify the differences between IFRS and US GAAP early so that all of the information required can be collected and verified in a timely manner. Likewise, companies should identify differences between local regulatory requirements and IFRS. This could impact the amount of information-gathering necessary. For example, certain information required by the SEC but not by IFRS (e.g., a summary of historical data) can still be presented, in part, under US GAAP but must be clearly labeled as such, and the nature of the main adjustments to comply with IFRS must be discussed. Other incremental information required by a regulator might need to be presented in accordance with IFRS. The SEC currently envisions, for example, two years of comparative IFRS financial statements, whereas IFRS would require only one.

Consolidation of additional entities—IFRS consolidation principles differ from those of US GAAP in certain respects and those differences might cause some companies either to deconsolidate entities or to consolidate entities that were not consolidated under US GAAP. Subsidiaries that previously were excluded from the consolidated financial statements are to be consolidated as if they were first-time adopters on the same date as the parent. Companies also will have to consider the potential data gaps of investees to comply with IFRS informational and disclosure requirements.

Consideration of accounting policy choices—A number of IFRS standards allow companies to choose between alternative policies. Companies should select carefully the accounting policies to be applied to the opening balance sheet and have a full understanding of the implications to current and future periods. Companies should take this opportunity to evaluate their IFRS accounting policies with a “clean sheet of paper” mind-set. Although many accounting requirements are similar between US GAAP and IFRS, companies should not overlook the opportunity to explore alternative IFRS accounting policies that might better reflect the economic substance of their transactions and enhance their communications with investors.
Recent/proposed guidance

The IASB has published an exposure draft for the 2011-13 cycle of the annual improvements project, with one amendment that would affect IFRS 1, First-time adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards. The amendment to the Basis for Conclusions to IFRS 1 clarifies that, when a new version of a standard has been issued, which may be early adopted, an entity may apply either the existing version of the standard or the new version but must apply the same version throughout each period presented in its financial statements. The amendment is expected to apply for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2014.
Revenue recognition
Revenue recognition

US GAAP revenue recognition guidance is extensive and includes a significant number of standards issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), the Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF), the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA), and the US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). The guidance tends to be highly detailed and is often industry-specific. While the FASB’s codification has put authoritative US GAAP in one place, it has not impacted the volume and/or nature of the guidance. IFRS has two primary revenue standards and four revenue-focused interpretations. The broad principles laid out in IFRS are generally applied without further guidance or exceptions for specific industries.

A detailed discussion of industry-specific differences is beyond the scope of this publication. However, the following examples illustrate industry-specific US GAAP guidance and how that guidance can create differences between US GAAP and IFRS and produce conflicting results for economically similar transactions.

- US GAAP guidance on software revenue recognition requires the use of vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE) of fair value in determining an estimate of the selling price. IFRS does not have an equivalent requirement.
- Activation services provided by telecommunications providers are often economically similar to connection services provided by cable television companies. The US GAAP guidance governing the accounting for these transactions, however, differs. As a result, the timing of revenue recognition for these economically similar transactions also varies.

As noted above, IFRS contains minimal industry-specific guidance. Rather, the broad principles-based approach of IFRS is to be applied across all entities and industries. A few of the more significant, broad-based differences are highlighted below:

Contingent pricing and how it factors into the revenue recognition models vary between US GAAP and IFRS. Under US GAAP, revenue recognition is based on fixed or determinable pricing criterion, which results in contingent amounts generally not being recorded as revenue until the contingency is resolved. IFRS looks to the probability of economic benefits associated with the transaction flowing to the entity and the ability to reliably measure the revenue in question, including any contingent revenue. This could lead to differences in the timing of revenue recognition, with revenue potentially being recognized earlier under IFRS.

Two of the most common revenue recognition issues relate to (1) the determination of when transactions with multiple deliverables should be separated into components and (2) the method by which revenue gets allocated to the different components. US GAAP requires arrangement consideration to be allocated to elements of a transaction based on relative selling prices. A hierarchy is in place which requires VSOE of fair value to be used in all circumstances in which it is available. When VSOE is not available, third-party evidence (TPE) may be used. Lastly, a best estimate of selling price may be used for transactions in which VSOE or TPE does not exist. The residual method of allocating arrangement consideration is no longer permitted under US GAAP (except under software industry guidance), but continues to be an option under IFRS. Under US GAAP and IFRS, estimated selling prices may be derived in a variety of ways, including cost plus a reasonable margin.
The accounting for customer loyalty programs may drive fundamentally different results. The IFRS requirement to treat customer loyalty programs as multiple-element arrangements, in which consideration is allocated to the goods or services and the award credits based on fair value through the eyes of the customer, would be acceptable for US GAAP purposes. US GAAP reporting companies, however, may use the incremental cost model, which is different from the multiple-element approach required under IFRS. In this instance, IFRS generally results in the deferral of more revenue.

US GAAP prohibits use of the cost-to-cost percentage-of-completion method for service transactions (unless the transaction explicitly qualifies as a particular type of construction or production contract). Most service transactions that do not qualify for these types of construction or production contracts are accounted for under a proportional-performance model. IFRS requires use of the percentage-of-completion method in recognizing revenue in service arrangements unless progress toward completion cannot be estimated reliably (in which case a zero-profit approach is used) or a specific act is much more significant than any other (in which case revenue recognition is postponed until the significant act is executed). Prohibition of the use of the completed contract method under IFRS and diversity in application of the percentage-of-completion method might also result in differences.

Due to the significant differences in the overall volume of revenue-related guidance, a detailed analysis of specific fact patterns is normally necessary to identify and evaluate the potential differences between the accounting frameworks.

While the standard setters continue to make isolated changes to their individual accounting frameworks, they are focused on developing a single converged revenue recognition standard. To that end, the FASB and IASB released, in November 2011, a joint revised exposure draft on revenue recognition, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. The boards redeliberated the proposals during much of 2012 and early 2013, and the final standard is expected at the end of 2013 or beginning of 2014. The revenue standard will be effective for calendar year-end companies in 2017 (2018 for non-public entities following US GAAP). The new model is expected to impact revenue recognition under both US GAAP and IFRS. Industries having contracts in the scope of the new standard might be affected, and some will see pervasive changes. Refer to the Recent/proposed guidance section for a further discussion of the joint revenue recognition project.

Further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences are described in the following table.
The concept of IFRS being principles-based, and US GAAP being principles-based but also rules-laden, is perhaps nowhere more evident than in the area of revenue recognition.

This fundamental difference requires a detailed, transaction-based analysis to identify potential GAAP differences.

Differences may be affected by the way companies operate, including, for example, how they bundle various products and services in the marketplace.

Revenue recognition guidance is extensive and includes a significant volume of literature issued by various US standard setters.

Generally, the guidance focuses on revenue being (1) either realized or realizable and (2) earned. Revenue recognition is considered to involve an exchange transaction; that is, revenue should not be recognized until an exchange transaction has occurred.

These rather straightforward concepts are augmented with detailed rules.

A detailed discussion of industry-specific differences is beyond the scope of this publication. For illustrative purposes only, we note that highly specialized guidance exists for software revenue recognition. One aspect of that guidance focuses on the need to demonstrate VSOE of fair value in order to separate different software elements in a contract. This requirement goes beyond the general fair value requirement of US GAAP.

Two primary revenue standards capture all revenue transactions within one of four broad categories:

- Sale of goods
- Rendering of services
- Others’ use of an entity’s assets (yielding interest, royalties, etc.)
- Construction contracts

Revenue recognition criteria for each of these categories include the probability that the economic benefits associated with the transaction will flow to the entity and that the revenue and costs can be measured reliably. Additional recognition criteria apply within each broad category.

The principles laid out within each of the categories are generally to be applied without significant further rules and/or exceptions.

The concept of VSOE of fair value does not exist under IFRS, thereby resulting in more elements likely meeting the separation criteria under IFRS.

Although the price that is regularly charged by an entity when an item is sold separately is the best evidence of the item’s fair value, IFRS acknowledges that reasonable estimates of fair value (such as cost plus a reasonable margin) may, in certain circumstances, be acceptable alternatives.
## Contingent consideration — general

Revenue may be recognized earlier under IFRS when there are contingencies associated with the price/level of consideration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|        | General guidance associated with contingencies around consideration is addressed within SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) Topic 13 and the concept of the seller’s price to the buyer being fixed or determinable. Even when delivery clearly has occurred (or services clearly have been rendered), the SEC has emphasized that revenue related to contingent consideration should not be recognized until the contingency is resolved. It would not be appropriate to recognize revenue based upon the probability of a factor being achieved. | For the sale of goods, one looks to the general recognition criteria as follows:  
• The entity has transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership;  
• The entity retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold;  
• The amount of revenue can be measured reliably;  
• It is probable that the economic benefits associated with the transaction will flow to the entity; and  
• The costs incurred or to be incurred with respect to the transaction can be measured reliably.  
IFRS specifically calls for consideration of the probability of the benefits flowing to the entity as well as the ability to reliably measure the associated revenue. If it were probable that the economic benefits would flow to the entity and the amount of revenue could be reliably measured, contingent consideration would be recognized assuming that the other revenue recognition criteria are met. If either of these criteria were not met, revenue would be postponed until all of the criteria are met. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Multiple-element arrangements—general</strong></td>
<td>Revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables are separated into different units of accounting if the deliverables in the arrangement meet all of the specified criteria outlined in the guidance. Revenue recognition is then evaluated independently for each separate unit of accounting. US GAAP includes a hierarchy for determining the selling price of a deliverable. The hierarchy requires the selling price to be based on VSOE if available, third-party evidence (TPE) if VSOE is not available, or estimated selling price if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. An entity must make its best estimate of selling price (BESP) in a manner consistent with that used to determine the price to sell the deliverable on a standalone basis. No estimation methods are prescribed; however, examples include the use of cost plus a reasonable margin. Given the requirement to use BESP if neither VSOE nor TPE is available, arrangement consideration will be allocated at the inception of the arrangement to all deliverables using the relative selling price method. The residual method is precluded. The reverse-residual method (when objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of an undelivered item or items does not exist) is also precluded unless other US GAAP guidance specifically requires the delivered unit of accounting to be recorded at fair value and marked to market each reporting period thereafter.</td>
<td>The revenue recognition criteria usually are applied separately to each transaction. In certain circumstances, however, it is necessary to separate a transaction into identifiable components to reflect the substance of the transaction. At the same time, two or more transactions may need to be grouped together when they are linked in such a way that the commercial effect cannot be understood without reference to the series of transactions as a whole. The price that is regularly charged when an item is sold separately is the best evidence of the item’s fair value. At the same time, under certain circumstances, a cost-plus-reasonable-margin approach to estimating fair value would be appropriate under IFRS. The use of the residual method and, under rare circumstances, the reverse residual method may be acceptable to allocate arrangement consideration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Multiple-element arrangements—contingencies

In situations where the amount allocable to a delivered item includes an amount that is contingent on the delivery of additional items, differences in the frameworks may result in recognizing a portion of revenue sooner under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The guidance includes a strict limitation on the amount of revenue otherwise allocable to the delivered element in a multiple-element arrangement. Specifically, the amount allocable to a delivered item is limited to the amount that is not contingent on the delivery of additional items. That is, the amount allocable to the delivered item or items is the lesser of the amount otherwise allocable in accordance with the guidance or the noncontingent amount. | IFRS maintains its general principles and would look to key concepts including, but not limited to, the following:  
- Revenue should not be recognized before it is probable that economic benefits would flow to the entity.  
- The amount of revenue can be measured reliably.  
When a portion of the amount allocable to a delivered item is contingent on the delivery of additional items, IFRS might not impose a limitation on the amount allocated to the first item. A thorough consideration of all factors would be necessary so as to draw an appropriate conclusion. Factors to consider would include the extent to which fulfillment of the undelivered item is within the control of, and is a normal/customary deliverable for, the selling party, as well as the ability and intent of the selling party to enforce the terms of the arrangement. In practice, the potential limitation is often overcome. |
### Impact

#### Multiple-element arrangements—customer loyalty programs

Entities that grant award credits as part of sales transactions, including awards that can be redeemed for goods and services not supplied by the entity, may encounter differences that impact both the timing and total value of revenue to be recognized.

Where differences exist, revenue recognition is likely to be delayed under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Currently, divergence exists under US GAAP in the accounting for customer loyalty programs. Two very different models generally are employed.</td>
<td></td>
<td>IFRS requires that award, loyalty, or similar programs, whereby a customer earns credits based on the purchase of goods or services, be accounted for as multiple-element arrangements. As such, IFRS requires that the fair value of the award credits (otherwise attributed in accordance with the multiple-element guidance) be deferred and recognized separately upon achieving all applicable criteria for revenue recognition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some companies utilize a multiple-element accounting model, wherein revenue is allocated to the award credits based on relative fair value. Other companies utilize an incremental cost model, wherein the cost of fulfillment is treated as an expense and accrued for as a “cost to fulfill,” as opposed to deferred based on relative fair value.</td>
<td>The two models can result in significantly different accounting.</td>
<td>The above-outlined guidance applies whether the credits can be redeemed for goods or services supplied by the entity or whether the credits can be redeemed for goods or services supplied by a different entity. In situations where the credits can be redeemed through a different entity, a company also should consider the timing of recognition and appropriate presentation of each portion of the consideration received, given the entity’s potential role as an agent versus a principal in each aspect of the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

**Multiple element arrangements—loss on delivered element only**

The timing of revenue and cost recognition in situations with multiple element arrangements and losses on the first element may vary under the two frameworks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When there is a loss on the first element of a two-element arrangement (within the scope of the general/non-industry-specific, multiple-element revenue recognition guidance), an accounting policy choice with respect to how the loss is treated may exist. When there is a loss on the first element but a profit on the second element (and the overall arrangement is profitable), a company has an accounting policy choice if performance of the undelivered element is both probable and in the company's control. Specifically, there are two acceptable ways of treating the loss incurred in relation to the delivered unit of accounting. The company may (1) recognize costs in an amount equal to the revenue allocated to the delivered unit of accounting and defer the remaining costs until delivery of the second element, or (2) recognize all costs associated with the delivered element (i.e., recognize the loss) upon delivery of that element.</td>
<td>When there is an apparent loss on the first element of a two-element arrangement, an accounting policy choice may exist as of the date the parties entered into the contract. When there is a loss on the first element but a profit on the second element (and the overall arrangement is profitable), a company may choose between two acceptable alternatives if performance of the undelivered element is both probable and in the company's control. The company may (1) determine that revenue is more appropriately allocated based on cost plus a reasonable margin, thereby removing the loss on the first element, or (2) recognize all costs associated with the delivered element (i.e., recognize the loss) upon delivery of that element. Once the initial allocation of revenue has been made, it is not revisited. That is, if the loss on the first element becomes apparent only after the initial revenue allocation, the revenue allocation is not revisited. There is not, under IFRS, support for deferring the loss on the first element akin to the US GAAP approach.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sales of services—general

A fundamental difference in the guidance surrounding how service revenue should be recognized has the potential to significantly impact the timing of revenue recognition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sales of services—general</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP prohibits the use of the cost-to-cost revenue recognition method for service arrangements unless the contract is within the scope of specific guidance for construction or certain production-type contracts. Generally, companies would apply the proportional-performance model or the completed-performance model. In circumstances where output measures do not exist, input measures (other than cost-to-cost), which approximate progression toward completion, may be used. Revenue is recognized based on a discernible pattern and, if none exists, then the straight-line approach may be appropriate. Revenue is deferred if a service transaction cannot be measured reliably.</td>
<td>IFRS requires that service transactions be accounted for by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction (the percentage-of-completion method). The stage of completion may be determined by a variety of methods, including the cost-to-cost method. Revenue may be recognized on a straight-line basis if the services are performed by an indeterminate number of acts over a specified period and no other method better represents the stage of completion. When the outcome of a service transaction cannot be measured reliably, revenue may be recognized to the extent of recoverable expenses incurred. That is, a zero-profit model would be utilized, as opposed to a completed-performance model. If the outcome of the transaction is so uncertain that recovery of costs is not probable, revenue would need to be deferred until a more accurate estimate could be made. Revenue may have to be deferred in instances where a specific act is much more significant than any other acts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sales of services—right of refund

Differences within IFRS and US GAAP provide the potential for revenue to be recognized earlier under IFRS when services-based transactions include a right of refund.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sales of services—right of refund</strong></td>
<td>A right of refund may preclude recognition of revenue from a service arrangement until the right of refund expires. In certain circumstances, companies may be able to recognize revenue over the service period—net of an allowance—if certain criteria within the guidance are satisfied.</td>
<td>Service arrangements that contain a right of refund must be considered to determine whether the outcome of the contract can be estimated reliably and whether it is probable that the company would receive the economic benefit related to the services provided. When reliable estimation is not possible, revenue is recognized only to the extent of the costs incurred that are probable of recovery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Construction contracts

There are a variety of differences between the two frameworks with potentially far-reaching consequences. Differences ranging from the transactions scoped into the construction contract accounting guidance to the application of the models may have significant impacts.

### Completed-contract method

Although the percentage-of-completion method is preferred, the completed-contract method is required in certain situations, such as when management is unable to make reliable estimates.

For circumstances in which reliable estimates cannot be made, but there is an assurance that no loss will be incurred on a contract (e.g., when the scope of the contract is ill-defined but the contractor is protected from an overall loss), the percentage-of-completion method based on a zero-profit margin, rather than the completed-contract method, is used until more-precise estimates can be made.

### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The guidance generally applies to accounting for performance of contracts for which specifications are provided by the customer for the construction of facilities, the production of goods, or the provision of related services. The scope of this guidance generally has been limited to specific industries and types of contracts.</td>
<td>The guidance applies to contracts specifically negotiated for the construction of a single asset or a combination of assets that are interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology, and function, or their ultimate purpose or use. The guidance is not limited to certain industries and includes fixed-price and cost-plus construction contracts. Assessing whether a contract is within the scope of the construction contract standard or the broader revenue standard continues to be an area of focus. A buyer’s ability to specify the major structural elements of the design (either before and/or during construction) is a key indicator (although not, in and of itself, determinative) of construction contract accounting. Construction accounting guidance is generally not applied to the recurring production of goods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The completed-contract method is prohibited.
## Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Construction contracts (continued)</strong></th>
<th><strong>US GAAP</strong></th>
<th><strong>IFRS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Percentage-of-completion method</strong></td>
<td>Within the percentage-of-completion model there are two acceptable approaches: the revenue approach and the gross-profit approach.</td>
<td><strong>Percentage-of-completion method</strong> IFRS utilizes a revenue approach to percentage of completion. When the final outcome cannot be estimated reliably, a zero-profit method is used (wherein revenue is recognized to the extent of costs incurred if those costs are expected to be recovered). The gross-profit approach is not allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combining and segmenting contracts</strong></td>
<td>Combining and segmenting contracts is permitted, provided certain criteria are met, but it is not required so long as the underlying economics of the transaction are reflected fairly.</td>
<td><strong>Combining and segmenting contracts</strong> Combining and segmenting contracts is required when certain criteria are met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Sale of goods—continuous transfer

Outside of construction accounting under IFRS, some agreements for the sale of goods will qualify for revenue recognition by reference to the stage of completion.

Other than construction accounting, US GAAP does not have a separate model equivalent to the continuous transfer model for sale of goods.

When an agreement is for the sale of goods and is outside the scope of construction accounting, an entity considers whether all of the sale of goods revenue recognition criteria are met continuously as the contract progresses. When all of the sale of goods criteria are met continuously, an entity recognizes revenue by reference to the stage of completion using the percentage-of-completion method.

The requirements of the construction contracts guidance are generally applicable to the recognition of revenue and the associated expenses for such continuous transfer transactions.

Meeting the revenue recognition criteria continuously as the contract progresses for the sale of goods is expected to be relatively rare in practice.
## Barter transactions

The two frameworks generally require different methods for determining the value ascribed to barter transactions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barter transactions</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP generally requires companies to use the fair value of goods or services surrendered as the starting point for measuring a barter transaction.</td>
<td>IFRS generally requires companies to use the fair value of goods or services received as the starting point for measuring a barter transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-advertising-barter transactions</strong></td>
<td>The fair value of goods or services received can be used if the value surrendered is not clearly evident.</td>
<td><strong>Non-advertising-barter transactions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting for advertising-barter transactions</strong></td>
<td>If the fair value of assets surrendered in an advertising-barter transaction is not determinable, the transaction should be recorded based on the carrying amount of advertising surrendered, which likely will be zero.</td>
<td><strong>Accounting for advertising-barter transactions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting for barter-credit transactions</strong></td>
<td>It should be presumed that the fair value of the nonmonetary asset exchanged is more clearly evident than the fair value of the barter credits received. However, it is also presumed that the fair value of the nonmonetary asset does not exceed its carrying amount unless there is persuasive evidence supporting a higher value. In rare instances, the fair value of the barter credits may be utilized (e.g., if the entity can convert the barter credits into cash in the near term, as evidenced by historical practice).</td>
<td><strong>Accounting for barter-credit transactions</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Extended warranties

The IFRS requirement to separately allocate a portion of the consideration to each component of an arrangement on a relative fair value basis has the potential to impact the timing of revenue recognition for arrangements that include a separately priced extended warranty or maintenance contract.

**US GAAP**
- Revenue associated with separately priced extended warranty or product maintenance contracts generally should be deferred and recognized as income on a straight-line basis over the contract life. An exception exists where experience indicates that the cost of performing services is incurred on an other-than-straight-line basis.
- The revenue related to separately priced extended warranties is determined by reference to the separately stated price for maintenance contracts that are sold separately from the product. There is no relative fair market value allocation in this instance.

**IFRS**
- If an entity sells an extended warranty, the revenue from the sale of the extended warranty should be deferred and recognized over the period covered by the warranty.
- In instances where the extended warranty is an integral component of the sale (i.e., bundled into a single transaction), an entity should attribute consideration based on relative fair value to each component of the bundle.

### Discounting of revenues

Discounting of revenue (to present value) is more broadly required under IFRS than under US GAAP.

This may result in lower revenue under IFRS because the time value portion of the ultimate receivable is recognized as finance/interest income.

**US GAAP**
- The discounting of revenue is required in only limited situations, including receivables with payment terms greater than one year and certain industry-specific situations, such as retail land sales or license agreements for motion pictures or television programs.
- When discounting is required, the interest component should be computed based on the stated rate of interest in the instrument or a market rate of interest if the stated rate is considered unreasonable.

**IFRS**
- Discounting of revenue to present value is required in instances where the inflow of cash or cash equivalents is deferred.
- In such instances, an imputed interest rate should be used for determining the amount of revenue to be recognized as well as the separate interest income component to be recorded over time.

### Technical references

**IFRS**
- IAS 11, IAS 18, IFRIC 13, IFRIC 15, IFRIC 18, SIC 31

**US GAAP**

### Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.
Recent/proposed guidance

Joint FASB/IASB Revenue Recognition Project

Following the release of its first exposure draft in June 2010, the FASB and IASB released a revised exposure draft, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, in November 2011 (2011 Exposure Draft) proposing a converged model that would have a significant impact on current revenue recognition under both US GAAP and IFRS. The boards received over 350 comment letters on the 2011 Exposure Draft, which highlighted a number of recurring themes that were discussed during redeliberations. The boards addressed several areas including the identification of separate performance obligations, determining the transaction price, accounting for variable consideration, transfer of control, warranties, contract costs, and accounting for licenses to use intellectual property, among others.

Comments were due on the 2011 Exposure Draft in March 2012. The boards asked whether the proposed guidance is clear, and requested feedback specifically on performance obligations satisfied over time, presentation of the effects of credit risk, recognition of variable consideration, the scope of the onerous performance obligation test, interim disclosures, and transfer of nonfinancial assets that are outside an entity’s ordinary activities (for example, sale of PP&E). Comments focused on transition, disclosure, the onerous assessment, the time value of money, and several industry-specific issues. The boards substantially completed their redeliberations in February 2013. A final standard is expected at the end of 2013 or beginning of 2014.

The following discussion reflects the guidance in the 2011 Exposure Draft and redeliberations. The decisions reached by the boards during redeliberations are tentative and subject to change until a final standard is issued. The discussion contained herein reflects the tentative decisions made through September 1, 2013.

The proposed model employs an asset and liability approach, the cornerstone of the FASB’s and IASB’s conceptual frameworks. Current revenue guidance focuses on an “earnings process,” but difficulties often arise in determining when revenue is earned. The boards believe a more consistent application can be achieved by using a single, contract-based model where revenue recognition is based on changes in contract assets (rights to receive consideration) and liabilities (obligations to provide a good or perform a service). Under the proposed model, revenue is recognized based on the satisfaction of performance obligations. In applying the proposed model, entities would follow this five-step process:

1. Identify the contract with a customer.
2. Identify the separate performance obligations in the contract.
3. Determine the transaction price.
4. Allocate the transaction price to the separate performance obligations.
5. Recognize revenue when (or as) each performance obligation is satisfied.

Identify the contract with a customer

The model starts with identifying the contract with the customer and whether an entity should combine, for accounting purposes, two or more contracts (including contract modifications), to properly reflect the economics of the underlying transaction. That is, two or more contracts (including contracts with different customers) should be combined if the contracts are entered into at or near the same time and the contracts are negotiated with a single commercial objective, the amount of consideration in one contract depends on the other contract, or the goods or services in the contracts are interrelated. A contract modification is treated as a separate contract only if it results in the addition of a separate performance obligation and the price reflects the stand-alone selling price (that is, the price the good or service would be sold for if sold on a stand-alone basis) of the additional performance obligation. The modification is otherwise accounted for as an adjustment to the original contract either through a cumulative catch-up adjustment to revenue or a prospective adjustment to revenue when future performance obligations are satisfied, depending on whether the
remaining goods and services are distinct. While aspects of this proposal are similar to existing literature, careful consideration will be needed to ensure the model is applied to the appropriate unit of account.

**Identify the separate performance obligations in the contract**

An entity will be required to identify all performance obligations in a contract. Performance obligations are promises to transfer goods or services to a customer and are similar to what we know today as “elements” or “deliverables.” Performance obligations might be explicitly stated in the contract but might also arise in other ways. Legal or statutory requirements to deliver a good or perform a service might create performance obligations even though such obligations are not explicit in the contract. A performance obligation may also be created through customary business practices, such as an entity’s practice of providing customer support, or by published policies or specific company statements. This could result in an increased number of performance obligations within an arrangement, possibly changing the timing of revenue recognition.

An entity accounts for each promised good or service as a separate performance obligation if the good or service is distinct (i.e., the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources readily available to the customer); and is distinct based on the substance of the contract (i.e., not highly dependent on or interrelated with other promised goods or services in the contract).

Sales-type incentives such as free products or customer loyalty programs, for example, are currently recognized as marketing expense under US GAAP in some circumstances. These incentives might be performance obligations under the proposed model; if so, revenue will be deferred until such obligations are satisfied, such as when a customer redeems loyalty points. Other potential changes in this area include accounting for return rights, licenses, and options.

**Determine the transaction price**

Once an entity identifies the performance obligations in a contract, the obligations will be measured by reference to the transaction price. The transaction price reflects the amount of consideration that an entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for goods or services delivered. This amount is measured using either a probability-weighted or most-likely-amount approach; whichever is most predictive. The amount of expected consideration captures: (1) variable consideration, (2) an assessment of time value of money (as a practical expedient, an entity need not make this assessment when the period between payment and the transfer of goods or services is less than one year), (3) noncash consideration, generally at fair value, and (4) consideration paid to customers.

Inclusion of variable consideration in the initial measurement of the transaction price might result in a significant change in the timing of revenue recognition. Such consideration is recognized as the entity satisfies its related performance obligations, provided (1) the entity has relevant experience with similar performance obligations (or other valid evidence) that allows it to estimate the cumulative amount of revenue for a satisfied performance obligation, and (2) based on that experience, the entity does not expect a significant reversal in future periods in the cumulative amount of revenue recognized for that performance obligation. Revenue may therefore be recognized earlier than under existing guidance if an entity meets the conditions to include variable consideration in the transaction price. Judgment will be needed to assess whether the entity has predictive experience about the outcome of a contract. The following indicators might suggest the entity’s experience is not predictive of the outcome of a contract: (1) the amount of consideration is highly susceptible to factors outside the influence of the entity, (2) the uncertainty about the amount of consideration is not expected to be resolved for a long period of time, (3) the entity’s experience with similar types of contracts is limited, and (4) the contract has a large number and broad range of possible consideration amounts.

**Allocate the transaction price to the separate performance obligations**

For contracts with multiple performance obligations (deliverables), the performance obligations should be separately accounted for to the extent that the pattern of transfer of goods and services is different. Once an entity identifies and determines whether to separately account for all the performance obligations in a contract, the transaction price is allocated to these separate performance obligations based on relative standalone selling prices.
The best evidence of standalone selling price is the observable price of a good or service when the entity sells that good or service separately. The selling price is estimated if a standalone selling price is not available. Some possible estimation methods include (1) cost plus a reasonable margin or (2) evaluation of standalone sales prices of the same or similar products, if available. If the standalone selling price is highly variable or uncertain, entities may use a residual approach to aid in estimating the standalone selling price (i.e., total transaction price less the standalone selling prices of other goods or services in the contract). An entity may also allocate discounts and variable amounts entirely to one (or more) performance obligations if certain conditions are met.

**Recognize revenue when each performance obligation is satisfied**

Revenue should be recognized when a promised good or service is transferred to the customer. This occurs when the customer obtains control of that good or service. Control can transfer at a point in time or continuously over time. Determining when control transfers will require a significant amount of judgment. An entity satisfies a performance obligation over time if: (1) the customer is receiving and consuming the benefits of the entity’s performance as the entity performs (i.e., another entity would not need to substantially re-perform the work completed to date); (2) the entity’s performance creates or enhances an asset that the customer controls as the asset is created or enhanced; or (3) the entity’s performance does not create an asset with an alternative use to the entity, the entity has a right to payment for performance completed to date, and it expects to fulfill the contract. A good or service not satisfied over time is satisfied at a point in time. Indicators to consider in determining when the customer obtains control of a promised asset include: (1) the customer has an unconditional obligation to pay, (2) the customer has legal title, (3) the customer has physical possession, (4) the customer has the risks and rewards of ownership of the good, and (5) the customer has accepted the asset. These indicators are not a checklist, nor are they all-inclusive. All relevant factors should be considered to determine whether the customer has obtained control of a good.

If control is transferred continuously over time, an entity may use output methods (e.g., units delivered) or input methods (e.g., costs incurred or passage of time) to measure the amount of revenue to be recognized. The method that best depicts the transfer of goods or services to the customer should be applied consistently throughout the contract and to similar contracts with customers. The notion of an earnings process is no longer applicable.

**Select other considerations**

**Contract cost guidance**

The proposed model also includes guidance related to contract costs. Costs relating to satisfied performance obligations and costs related to inefficiencies should be expensed as incurred. Incremental costs of obtaining a contract (e.g., a sales commission) should be recognized as an asset if they are expected to be recovered. An entity can expense the cost of obtaining a contract if the amortization period would be less than one year. Entities should evaluate whether direct costs incurred in fulfilling a contract are in the scope of other standards (e.g., inventory, intangibles, or fixed assets). If so, the entity should account for such costs in accordance with those standards. If not, the entity should capitalize those costs only if the costs relate directly to a contract, relate to future performance, and are expected to be recovered under a contract. An example of such costs may be certain mobilization, design, or testing costs. These costs would then be amortized as control of the goods or services to which the asset relates is transferred to the customer. The amortization period may extend beyond the length of the contract when the economic benefit will be received over a longer period. An example might include set-up costs related to contracts likely to be renewed.

**Onerous performance obligations**

During the July 2012 redeliberations, the FASB and IASB agreed to remove the requirement to assess onerous performance obligations from the final standard. The boards agreed to retain the current onerous loss guidance within US GAAP and IFRS. Current onerous loss guidance within US GAAP includes ASC 605-35, *Construction-Type and Production-Type Contracts*. The IASB tentatively decided that the requirements for onerous contracts in IAS 37, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, should apply to all contracts with customers.
Summary observations and anticipated timing

The above commentary is not all-inclusive. The effect of the new revenue recognition guidance will be extensive and all industries may be affected. Some will see pervasive changes as the proposed model will replace all existing US GAAP and IFRS revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance with limited exceptions (for example, certain guidance on rate-regulated activities in US GAAP). The boards are currently finalizing the drafting of the final standard, which is expected to be issued at the end of 2013 or beginning of 2014. Under US GAAP, the revenue standard will be effective (1) for public entities, for annual reporting periods, and interim periods therein, beginning after December 15, 2016 and (2) for non-public entities, for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and for interim periods in the year thereafter. Under IFRS, the final standard will be effective for the first interim period within annual reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017.

Entities should continue to evaluate how the model might affect current business activities, including contract negotiations, key metrics (including debt covenants and compensation arrangements), budgeting, controls and processes, information technology requirements, and accounting. The proposed standard will permit an entity to either apply it retrospectively or use the following practical expedient (note that first-time adopters of IFRS will be required to adopt the revenue standard retrospectively) to simplify transition:

* Apply the revenue standard to all existing contracts (i.e., contracts in which the entity has not fully performed its obligations in accordance with revenue guidance in effect prior to the date of initial application) as of the effective date and to contracts entered into subsequently;
* Recognize the cumulative effect of applying the new standard to existing contracts in the opening balance of retained earnings on the effective date; and
* Disclose, for existing and new contracts accounted for under the new revenue standard, the impact of adopting the standard on all affected financial statement line items in the period the standard is adopted.

The FASB is not permitting early adoption (except for non-public entities which will be permitted to early adopt the new revenue standard but no earlier than the required effective date for public entities), while the IASB proposes to allow early application of the standard.
Expense recognition
Expense recognition—share-based payments

Although the US GAAP and IFRS guidance in this area is similar at a macro conceptual level, many significant differences exist at the detailed application level.

The broader scope of share-based payments guidance under IFRS leads to differences associated with awards made to nonemployees, impacting both the measurement date and total value of expense to be recognized.

Differences within the two frameworks may result in differing grant dates and/or different classifications of an award as a component of equity or as a liability. Once an award is classified as a liability, it needs to be remeasured to fair value at each period through earnings, which introduces earnings volatility while also impacting balance sheet metrics and ratios. Certain types of awards (e.g., puttable awards and awards with vesting conditions outside of service, performance, or market conditions) are likely to have different equity-versus-liability classification conclusions under the two frameworks.

In addition, companies that issue awards with graded vesting (e.g., awards that vest ratably over time, such as 25 percent per year over a four-year period) may encounter accelerated expense recognition and potentially a different total value to be expensed (for a given award) under IFRS. The impact in this area could lead some companies to consider redesigning the structure of their share-based payment plans. By changing the vesting pattern to cliff vesting (from graded vesting), companies can avoid a front-loading of share-based compensation expense, which may be desirable to some organizations.

The deferred income tax accounting requirements for share-based payments vary significantly from US GAAP. Companies can expect to experience greater variability in their effective tax rate over the lifetime of share-based payment awards under IFRS. This variability will be linked with, but move counter to, the issuing company’s stock price. For example, as a company’s stock price increases, a greater income statement tax benefit will occur, to a point, under IFRS. Once a benefit has been recorded, subsequent decreases to a company’s stock price may increase income tax expense within certain limits. The variability is driven by the requirement to remeasure and record through earnings (within certain limits) the deferred tax attributes of share-based payments each reporting period.

The following table provides further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences.
### Expense recognition—share-based payments

#### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scope</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Some awards categorized as nonemployee instruments under US GAAP will be treated as employee awards under IFRS. The measurement date and expense will be different for awards that are categorized as nonemployee instruments under US GAAP as compared with IFRS. Under IFRS, companies apply a single standard to all share-based payment arrangements, regardless of whether the counterparty is a nonemployee.</td>
<td>The guidance is focused on/driven by the legal definition of an employee with certain specific exceptions/exemptions. ASC 718, <em>Compensation—Stock Compensation</em>, applies to awards granted to employees and Employee Stock Ownership Plans. ASC 505-50 applies to grants to nonemployees.</td>
<td>IFRS focuses on the nature of the services provided and treats awards to employees and others providing employee-type services similarly. Awards for goods from vendors or nonemployee-type services are treated differently. IFRS 2, <em>Share-based payments</em>, includes accounting for all employee and nonemployee arrangements. Furthermore, under IFRS, the definition of an employee is broader than the US GAAP definition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement of awards granted to employees by nonpublic companies</th>
<th>Equity-classified</th>
<th>Liability-classified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IFRS does not permit alternatives in choosing a measurement method.</td>
<td>The guidance allows nonpublic companies to measure stock-based-compensation awards by using the fair-value (preferred) method or the calculated-value method.</td>
<td>The guidance allows nonpublic companies to make an accounting-policy decision on how to measure stock-based-compensation awards that are classified as liabilities. Such companies may use the fair-value method, calculated-value method, or intrinsic-value method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IFRS does not include such alternatives for nonpublic companies and requires the use of the fair-value method in all circumstances.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measurement of awards granted to nonemployees</td>
<td>Both the measurement date and the measurement methodology may vary for awards granted to nonemployees. ASC 505-50 states that the fair value of an equity instrument issued to a nonemployee should be measured as of the date at which either (1) a commitment for performance by the counterparty has been reached, or (2) the counterparty’s performance is complete. Nonemployee transactions should be measured based on the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measurable.</td>
<td>Transactions with parties other than employees should be measured at the date(s) on which the goods are received or the date(s) on which the services are rendered. The guidance does not include a performance commitment concept. Nonemployee transactions are generally measured at the fair value of the goods or services received, since it is presumed that it will be possible to reliably measure the fair value of the consideration received. If an entity is not able to reliably measure the fair value of the goods or services received (i.e., if the presumption is overcome), fair value of the award should be measured indirectly by reference to the fair value of the equity instrument granted as consideration. When the presumption is not overcome, an entity is also required to account for any unidentifiable goods or services received or to be received. This would be the case if the fair value of the equity instruments granted exceeds the fair value of the identifiable goods or services received and to be received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of certain instruments as liabilities or equity</td>
<td>Although ASC 718 and IFRS 2 contain a similar principle for classification of stock-based-compensation awards, certain awards will be classified differently under the two standards. In some instances, awards will be classified as equity under US GAAP and a liability under IFRS, while in other instances awards will be classified as a liability under US GAAP and equity under IFRS.</td>
<td>In certain situations, puttable shares may be classified as equity awards. Liability classification is required when an award is based on a fixed monetary amount settled in a variable number of shares. ASC 718 contains guidance on determining whether to classify an award as equity or a liability. ASC 718 also references the guidance in ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity, when assessing classification of an award.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awards with conditions other than service, performance, or market conditions</td>
<td>Certain awards classified as liabilities under US GAAP may be classified as equity under IFRS.</td>
<td>If an award contains conditions other than service, performance, or market conditions (referred to as “other” conditions), it is classified as a liability award.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service-inception date, grant date, and requisite service</td>
<td>Because of the differences in the definitions, there may be differences in the grant date and the period over which compensation cost is recognized.</td>
<td>The guidance provides specific definitions of service-inception date, grant date, and requisite service, which, when applied, will determine the beginning and end of the period over which compensation cost will be recognized. Additionally, the grant date definition includes a requirement that the employee begins to be affected by the risks and rewards of equity ownership.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Attribution—awards with service conditions and graded-vesting features</strong></th>
<th><strong>US GAAP</strong></th>
<th><strong>IFRS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The alternatives included under US GAAP provide for differences in both the measurement and attribution of compensation costs when compared with the requirements under IFRS.</td>
<td>Companies are permitted to make an accounting policy election regarding the attribution method for awards with service conditions and graded-vesting features. The choice in attribution method is not linked to the valuation method that the company uses. For awards with graded vesting and performance or market conditions, the graded-vesting attribution approach is required.</td>
<td>Companies are not permitted to choose how the valuation or attribution method is applied to awards with graded-vesting features. Companies should treat each installment of the award as a separate grant. This means that each installment would be separately measured and attributed to expense over the related vesting period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certain aspects of modification accounting

| **Differences between the two standards for improbable to probable modifications may result in differences in the compensation costs that are recognized.** | **An improbable to probable Type III modification can result in recognition of compensation cost that is less than the estimated fair value of the award on the original grant date. When a modification makes it probable that a vesting condition will be achieved, and the company does not expect the original vesting conditions to be achieved, the grant-date fair value of the award would not be a floor for the amount of compensation cost recognized.** | **Under IFRS, if the vesting conditions of an award are modified in a manner that is beneficial to the employee, this would be accounted for as a change in only the number of options that are expected to vest (from zero to a new amount of shares), and the award’s full original grant-date fair value would be recognized over the remainder of the service period. That result is the same as if the modified performance condition had been in effect on the grant date.**

See further discussion under Recent/proposed guidance. |

### Alternative vesting triggers

| **It is likely that awards that become exercisable based on achieving one of several conditions would result in a revised expense recognition pattern (as the awards would be bifurcated under IFRS).** | **An award that becomes exercisable based on the achievement of either a service condition or a market condition is treated as a single award. Because such an award contained a market condition, compensation cost associated with the award would not be reversed if the requisite service period is met.** | **An award that becomes exercisable based on the achievement of either a service condition or a market condition is treated as two awards with different service periods, fair values, etc. Any compensation cost associated with the service condition would be reversed if the service was not provided. The compensation cost associated with the market condition would not be reversed.** |
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Impact</strong></th>
<th><strong>US GAAP</strong></th>
<th><strong>IFRS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash-settled awards with a performance condition</strong></td>
<td>For cash-settled awards with a performance condition, where the performance condition is not probable, there may be no liability recognized under US GAAP.</td>
<td>For cash settled awards even where the performance condition is not probable (i.e., greater than zero but less than 50 percent probability), a liability is recognized under IFRS based on the fair value of the instrument (considering the likelihood of earning the award).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Derived service period</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP contains the concept of a derived service period for awards that contain market conditions. Where an award containing a market condition is fully vested and deep out of the money at grant date but allows employees only a limited amount of time to exercise their awards in the event of termination, US GAAP presumes that employees must provide some period of service to earn the award. Because there is no explicit service period stated in the award, a derived service period must be determined by reference to a valuation technique. The expense for the award would be recognized over the derived service period and reversed if the employee does not complete the requisite service period.</td>
<td>IFRS does not define a derived service period for fully vested, deep-out-of-the-money awards. Therefore, the related expense for such an award would be recognized in full at the grant date because the award is fully vested at that date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PwC
## Tax withholding arrangements—impact to classification

There could be a difference in award classification as a result of tax withholding arrangements.

**US GAAP**

An award containing a net settled tax withholding clause could be equity-classified so long as the arrangement limits tax withholding to the company's minimum statutory rate. If tax withholding is permitted at some higher rate, then the whole award would be classified as a liability.

**IFRS**

IFRS does not contain a similar exception. When an employer settles an employee's tax withholding liability using its own cash, the award is bifurcated between a cash-settled portion and an equity-settled portion. The portion of the award relating to the estimated tax payment is treated as a cash-settled award and marked to market each period until settlement of the actual tax liability. The remaining portion is treated as an equity settled award.

See further discussion under Recent/proposed guidance.

## Accounting for income tax effects

Companies reporting under IFRS generally will have greater volatility in their deferred tax accounts over the life of the awards due to the related adjustments for stock price movements in each reporting period.

Companies reporting under US GAAP could have greater volatility upon exercise arising from the variation between the estimated deferred taxes recognized and the actual tax deductions realized.

There are also differences in the presentation of the cash flows associated with an award’s tax benefits.

**US GAAP**

The US GAAP model for accounting for income taxes requires companies to record deferred taxes as compensation cost is recognized. The measurement of the deferred tax asset is based on an estimate of the future tax deduction, if any, based on the amount of compensation cost recognized for book purposes. Changes in the stock price do not impact the deferred tax asset or result in any adjustments prior to settlement or expiration. Although they do not impact deferred tax assets, future changes in the stock price will nonetheless affect the actual future tax deduction (if any).

**IFRS**

The measurement of the deferred tax asset in each period is based on an estimate of the future tax deduction, if any, for the award measured at the end of each reporting period (based on the current stock price if the tax deduction is based on the future stock price).

When the expected tax benefits from equity awards exceed the recorded cumulative recognized expense multiplied by the tax rate, the tax benefit up to the amount of the tax effect of the cumulative book compensation expense is recorded in the income statement; the excess is recorded in equity.
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting for income tax effects (continued)</strong></td>
<td>Excess tax benefits (“windfalls”) upon settlement of an award are recorded in equity. “Shortfalls” are recorded as a reduction of equity to the extent the company has accumulated windfalls in its pool of windfall tax benefits. If the company does not have accumulated windfalls, shortfalls are recorded to income tax expense. In addition, the excess tax benefits upon settlement of an award would be reported as cash inflows from financing activities.</td>
<td>When the expected tax benefit is less than the tax effect of the cumulative amount of recognized expense, the entire tax benefit is recorded in the income statement. IFRS 2 does not include the concept of a pool of windfall tax benefits to offset shortfalls. In addition, all tax benefits or shortfalls upon settlement of an award generally are reported as operating cash flows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recognition of social charges (e.g., payroll taxes)</strong></td>
<td>A liability for employee payroll taxes on employee stock-based-compensation should be recognized on the date of the event triggering the measurement and payment of the tax (generally the exercise date for a nonqualified option).</td>
<td>Social charges, such as payroll taxes levied on the employer in connection with stock-based-compensation plans, are expensed in the income statement when the related compensation expense is recognized. The guidance in IFRS for cash-settled share-based payments would be followed in recognizing an expense for such charges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Valuation—SAB Topic 14 guidance on expected volatility and expected term</strong></td>
<td>SAB Topic 14 includes guidance on expected volatility and expected term, which includes (1) guidelines for reliance on implied volatility and (2) the “simplified method” for calculating the expected term for qualifying awards.</td>
<td>IFRS does not include comparable guidance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Valuation—SAB Topic 14 guidance on expected volatility and expected term**

Companies that report under US GAAP may place greater reliance on implied short-term volatility to estimate volatility. Companies that report under IFRS do not have the option of using the “simplified method” of calculating expected term provided by SAB Topic 14. As a result, there could be differences in estimated fair values.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Employee stock purchase plan (ESPP)** | ESPPs are compensatory if terms of the plan:  
- Either (1) are more favorable than those available to all shareholders, or (2) include a discount from the market price that exceeds the percentage of stock issuance costs avoided (discount of 5 percent or less is a safe harbor);  
- Do not allow all eligible employees to participate on an equitable basis; or  
- Include any option features (e.g., look-backs).  
In practice, most ESPPs are compensatory; however, plans that do not meet any of the above criteria are non-compensatory. | ESPPs are compensatory and treated like any other equity-settled share-based payment arrangement. IFRS does not allow any safe-harbor discount for ESPPs. |
| **Group share-based payment transactions** | Generally, push-down accounting of the expense recognized at the parent level would apply to the separate financial statements of the subsidiary.  
For liability-classified awards settled by the parent company, the mark to market expense impact of these awards should be pushed down to the subsidiary’s books each period, generally as a capital contribution from the parent. However, liability accounting at the subsidiary may be appropriate, depending on the facts and circumstances. | For the separate financial statements of the subsidiary, equity or liability classification is determined based on the nature of the obligation each entity has in settling the awards, even if the award is settled in parent equity.  
The accounting for a group cash-settled share-based payment transaction in the separate financial statements of the entity receiving the related goods or services when that entity has no obligation to settle the transaction would be as an equity-settled share-based payment.  
The group entity settling the transaction would account for the share-based payment as cash-settled.  
The accounting for a group equity-settled share-based payment transaction is dependent on which entity has the obligation to settle the award. |

ESPPs generally will be deemed compensatory more often under IFRS than under US GAAP.
Impact | US GAAP | IFRS
--- | --- | ---
Group share-based payment transactions (continued) |  | For the entity that settles the obligation, a requirement to deliver anything other than its own equity instruments (equity instruments of a subsidiary would be “own equity”) would result in cash-settled (liability) treatment. Therefore, a subsidiary that is obligated to issue its parent’s equity would treat the arrangement as a liability, even though in the consolidated financial statements the arrangement would be accounted for as an equity-settled share-based payment. Conversely, if the parent is obligated to issue the shares directly to employees of the subsidiary, then the arrangement should be accounted for as equity-settled in both the consolidated financial statements and the separate standalone financial statements of the subsidiary. Hence, measurement could vary between the two sets of accounts.

Technical references

**IFRS**  
IFRS 2, IFRIC 8, IFRIC 11

**US GAAP**  
ASC 480, ASC 505–50, ASC 718, ASC 815–40, SAB Topic 14–D

Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.
Recent/proposed guidance

IFRS—Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2010-2012 Cycle

In May 2012, the IASB released an exposure draft that proposes amendments to IFRS as part of its Annual Improvements project. The IASB will consider comments received by September 5, 2012, and finalize amendments with an effective date of January 1, 2014. The board proposed to clarify the definition of “vesting conditions” by separately defining a “performance condition” and a “service condition” in IFRS 2. The amended definitions of service and performance conditions include the concept that the counterparty must complete a specified period of service to earn the award and make clear that a performance target may relate either to the performance of the entity as a whole or to some part of the entity, such as a division or an individual employee. Consequently, conditions that do not relate to the performance of the entity or do not require service for at least the period during which the performance target is being measured would be nonvesting conditions. As described above, nonvesting conditions are taken into account when determining the grant date fair value of the award.

US GAAP does not include the concept of nonvesting conditions. As described above, certain conditions may require liability classification.

IFRS IC current agenda

The Interpretations Committee is considering the appropriate classification for awards when an entity withholds a portion of a share-based payment in return for settling the counterparty’s tax obligation associated with it. The question is whether the portion of the share-based payment that is withheld should be classified as cash-settled or equity-settled, if the entire award would otherwise be classified as equity-settled without the net settlement feature.

As a result of the discussions, the Interpretations Committee recommended to the IASB that it should amend IFRS 2 in a narrow-scope amendment project by adding specific guidance that addresses limited types of share-based payment transactions with a net settlement feature. The guidance would be to clarify that a share-based payment transaction in which the entity settles the share-based payment arrangement by withholding a specified portion of the equity instruments to meet its minimum statutory tax withholding requirements would be classified as equity-settled in its entirety, if the entire award would otherwise be classified as equity-settled without the net settlement feature. If the narrow-scope amendment is adopted, we believe the difference between US GAAP and IFRS would be mitigated.

The IFRS IC also recently considered whether IFRS 2 lacks guidance to address a modification of a share-based payment transaction that changes its classification from cash-settled to equity-settled. As a result, the IFRS IC recommended to the IASB that it should amend IFRS 2 in a narrow scope amendment project in a manner consistent with the following:

a. The cancellation of a cash-settled award followed by a replacement equity-settled award should be viewed as a modification of the share-based award;

b. The new equity-settled award should be measured by reference to the modification-date fair value of the equity-settled award, because the modification-date should be viewed as the grant date of the new award;

c. The liability recorded for the original cash-settled award should be derecognised upon the modification and the equity-settled replacement award should be recognised to the extent that service has been rendered up to the modification date;

d. The unrecognised portion of the modification-date fair value of the new equity-settled award should be recognised as compensation expense over the remaining vesting period as the services are rendered; and

e. The difference between the carrying amount of the liability and the amount recognized in equity as of the modification date should be recorded in profit or loss immediately in order to show that the liability has been remeasured to its fair value at the settlement date.
If the narrow-scope amendment is adopted, we believe US GAAP and IFRS accounting will be consistent for these types of modifications.

Additionally, the IFRS IC is exploring approaches to provide guidance for the classification of share-based transactions in which the manner of settlement (i.e., cash vs. shares) is contingent on a future event that is outside the control of both the entity and the counterparty. The Committee will discuss in a future meeting whether guidance can be developed for such a share-based payment transaction based on additional analysis.

**EITF current agenda**

The EITF is considering whether a performance target that is allowed to be met after the requisite service has been provided by the employee is a vesting condition or a condition that affects the grant-date fair value of the award. Some entities treat such a performance target as a performance condition and recognize compensation expense only if the performance target is probable of being achieved, while others treat it as a non-vesting condition that affects the grant-date fair value of the award. These different approaches can lead to significant differences in the timing and amount of compensation expense recognized. The EITF directed the FASB staff to perform additional analyses and targeted outreach with users. Deliberations will continue at a future EITF meeting.
Expense recognition—employee benefits

There are a number of significant differences between US GAAP and IFRS in the area of accounting for pension and other postretirement and postemployment benefits. Some differences will result in less earnings volatility, while others will result in greater earnings volatility. The net effect depends on the individual facts and circumstances for a given company. Further differences could have a significant impact on presentation, operating metrics, and key ratios. Note that the FASB and the IASB use the term postemployment differently. The IASB uses the term postemployment to include pension, postretirement, and other postemployment benefits, whereas the FASB uses the term postretirement (OPEB) to include postretirement benefits, other than pensions and other postemployment benefits, and the term postemployment benefits to include benefits before retirement.

A selection of differences is summarized below.

Under IFRS, gains/losses are recognized immediately in other comprehensive income (OCI) and are not subsequently recycled through the income statement. Under IFRS, the amounts do not remain in an accumulated other comprehensive income balance as done under US GAAP; instead they can be recognized in a specific reserve, ‘other’ reserves or retained earnings. US GAAP provides a policy choice between either (1) immediate recognition within the income statement or (2) delayed recognition through the use of the corridor approach. Neither of the US GAAP options exist under the IFRS model.

Companies are required to present the full-funded status of their postemployment benefit plans on the balance sheet under both US GAAP and IFRS. For income statement purposes, US GAAP permits the use of a calculated asset value (to spread market movements over periods of up to five years) in the determination of expected returns on plan assets, while IFRS prohibits the use of a calculated value and requires that the actual fair value of plan assets at each measurement date be used in the determination of net interest cost.

In addition, US GAAP requires an independent calculation of interest cost (based on the application of a discount rate to the projected benefit obligation) and expected return on assets (based on the application of an expected rate of return on assets to the calculated asset value), while IFRS applies the discount rate to the net benefit obligation to calculate a single net interest cost or income.

Under IFRS, there is no requirement to present the various components of pension cost as a net amount. As such, companies have flexibility to present components of net pension cost within different line items on the income statement. Components recognized in determining net income (i.e., service and finance costs, but not actuarial gains and losses) may be presented as (1) a single net amount (similar to US GAAP) or (2) those components may be separately displayed. Differences between US GAAP and IFRS also can result in different classifications of a plan as a defined benefit or a defined contribution plan. It is possible that a benefit arrangement that is classified as a defined benefit plan under US GAAP may be classified as a defined contribution plan under IFRS and vice versa. Classification differences would result in changes to the expense recognition model as well as to the balance sheet presentation.

Under IFRS, all prior service costs (positive or negative) are recognized in profit or loss when the employee benefit plan is amended and are not allowed to be spread over any future service period, which may create volatility in profit or loss. Prior service cost arises when the terms of a defined benefit plan are amended to provide additional benefits (or, in the case of negative prior service costs, to reduce previous benefits) for service the employee has already delivered. This is different from US GAAP, under which prior service cost is recognized in OCI at the date the plan amendment is adopted and then amortized into income over the participants’ remaining years of service, service to full eligibility date, or life expectancy.

The current IFRS standard, IAS 19, Employee Benefits, became effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013.

Further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences are described in the following table.
## Expense recognition—actuarial gains/losses

Under IFRS, actuarial gains and losses are recognized immediately in other comprehensive income and are not subsequently recorded within profit or loss, while US GAAP permits two options with ultimate recognition in profit or loss.

Note: Gains and losses as referenced under US GAAP include (1) the differences between actual and expected return on assets and (2) changes in the measurement of the benefit obligation. These are similar to actuarial gains and losses referenced under IFRS. Within this publication we have used the term “gains and losses” when referencing actuarial gains and losses.

These are similar to actuarial gains and losses referenced under IFRS. Within this publication we have used the term “gains and losses” when referencing actuarial gains and losses.

### Income statement classification

Under IFRS, companies have the option to present different components of pension/OPEB costs within different line items on the income statement.

This could result in companies recording interest cost as part of financing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expense recognition—actuarial gains/losses</td>
<td>The literature permits companies to either (1) record expense for gains/losses in the period incurred within the statement of operations or (2) defer gains/losses through the use of the corridor approach (or any systematic method that results in faster recognition than the corridor approach). Whether gains/losses are recognized immediately or amortized in a systematic fashion, they are ultimately recorded within the statement of operations as components of net periodic pension expense.</td>
<td>Actuarial gains and losses or “remeasurements” are recognized immediately in OCI. There is no option to recognize gains/losses in profit or loss. In addition, the “corridor and spreading” option—which allows delayed recognition of actuarial gains and losses—is prohibited. Once recognized in OCI, gains/losses are not subsequently recorded within profit or loss. The standard no longer requires that the amounts recognized in OCI be immediately taken to retained earnings; they can also remain in a specific reserve or ‘other’ reserves.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Income statement classification

Under IFRS, companies have the option to present different components of pension/OPEB costs within different line items on the income statement.

This could result in companies recording interest cost as part of financing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Income statement classification</td>
<td>All components of net pension/OPEB cost must be aggregated and presented as a net amount in the income statement. Although it is appropriate to allocate a portion of net pension expense to different line items (such as cost of goods sold or general and administrative expenses, based on which line items other employee costs are included), the disaggregation and separate reporting of different components of net pension expense are precluded.</td>
<td>Employers have flexibility to either (1) present all components recognized in determining net income (i.e., service and finance costs but not gains and losses) as a single net amount (similar to US GAAP) or (2) separately display those components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Expense recognition—prior service costs and credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impact</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IFRS accelerates expense/credit recognition in income for the effects of plan amendments that create an increase (or decrease) to the benefit obligation (i.e., prior service cost). The IFRS requirements are significantly different from US GAAP, which requires prior service costs, including costs related to vested benefits, to be initially recognized in OCI and then amortized through net income. | Prior service cost (whether for vested or unvested benefits) should be recognized in other comprehensive income at the date of the adoption of the plan amendment and then amortized into income over one of the following:  
- The participant’s remaining years of service (for pension plans except where all or almost all plan participants are inactive)  
- The participant’s service to full eligibility date (for other postretirement benefit plans except where all or almost all plan participants are inactive)  
- The participant’s life expectancy (for plans that have all or almost all inactive employees)  
Negative prior service cost should be recognized as a prior service credit to other comprehensive income and used first to reduce any remaining positive prior service cost included in accumulated other comprehensive income. Any remaining prior service credits should then be amortized over the remaining service period of the active employees unless all or almost all plan participants are inactive, in which case the amortization period would be the plan participants’ life expectancies. | Recognition of all past service costs is required in the period of a plan amendment. Unvested past service cost cannot be spread over a future service period. Curtailments that reduce benefits are no longer disclosed separately, but are considered as part of the past service costs. |
### Impact

#### Expected return on plan assets

Under IFRS, companies are not permitted to use a calculated value of plan assets (reflecting changes in fair value over a period up to five years) in the determination of expected return on plan assets and in the related accounting for asset gains and losses.

In addition, US GAAP currently uses an expected return on plan assets and a separate discount rate on the liability to compute interest cost, while IFRS uses the discount rate to calculate a single net interest cost or income.

Plan assets should be measured at fair value for balance sheet recognition and for disclosure purposes. However, for purposes of determining the expected return on plan assets and the related accounting for asset gains and losses, plan assets can be measured by using either fair value or a calculated value that recognizes changes in fair value over a period of not more than five years.

Plan assets should always be measured at fair value.

Net interest expense or income is calculated by applying the discount rate (as described below) to the defined benefit asset or liability of the plan. The defined benefit asset or liability is the surplus or deficit (i.e., the net amount of the defined benefit obligation less plan assets) which is recognized on the balance sheet after considering the asset ceiling test.

### Expense recognition—measurement frequency

IFRS requires interim remeasurements in more circumstances than US GAAP.

The measurement of plan assets and benefit obligations is required as of the entity’s fiscal year-end balance sheet date, unless the plan is sponsored by a consolidated subsidiary or equity method investee with a different fiscal period. Interim remeasurements generally occur only if there is a plan amendment, curtailment, or settlement.

Entities typically remeasure the benefit obligation and plan assets at each interim period to determine the OCI component, but that will not lead to a change in service cost or interest cost (unless there was a plan amendment, curtailment, or settlement).
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Substantive commitment to provide pension or other postretirement benefits</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Differences in the manner in which a substantive commitment to increase future pension or other postretirement benefits is determined may result in an increased benefit obligation under IFRS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US GAAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The determination of whether a substantive commitment exists to provide pension benefits beyond the written terms of a given plan’s formula requires careful consideration. Although actions taken by an employer can demonstrate the existence of a substantive commitment, a history of retroactive plan amendments is not sufficient on its own. However, in postretirement benefit plans other than pensions, the substantive plan should be the basis for determining the obligation. This may consider a company’s past practice or communication of intended changes, for example in the area of setting caps on cost-sharing levels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| In certain circumstances, a history of regular increases may indicate:

- A present commitment to make future plan amendments, and
- That additional benefits will accrue to prior service periods. |
| In such cases, a constructive obligation (to increase benefits) is the basis for determining the obligation. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Defined benefit versus defined contribution plan classification</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certain plans currently accounted for as defined benefit plans under US GAAP may be accounted for as defined contribution plans under IFRS and vice versa. Classification differences would result in changes to the expense recognition model as well as to balance sheet presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US GAAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A defined contribution plan is any arrangement that provides benefits in return for services rendered, establishes an individual account for each participant, and is based on contributions by the employer or employee to the individual’s account and the related investment experience. Multiemployer plans are treated similarly to defined contribution plans. A pension plan to which two or more unrelated employers contribute is generally considered to be a multiemployer plan. A common characteristic of a multiemployer plan is that there is commingling of assets contributed by the participating employers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An arrangement qualifies as a defined contribution plan if a company’s legal or constructive obligation is limited to the amount it contributes to a separate entity (generally, a fund or an insurance company). There is no requirement for individual participant accounts. For multiemployer plans, the accounting treatment used is based on the substance of the terms of the plan. If the plan is a defined benefit plan in substance, it should be accounted for as such, and the participating employer should record its proportionate share of all relevant amounts in the plan. However, defined benefit accounting may not be required if the company cannot obtain sufficient information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Curtailments

A number of differences exist in relation to how curtailments are defined, how both curtailment gains and losses are calculated, and when such gains should be recorded. Losses are typically recorded in the same period.

When a curtailment is caused by a plan amendment (e.g., a plan freeze), the timing of recognizing a gain or loss is the same under US GAAP or IFRS.

There are additional differences in the timing of the recognition of gains or losses related to plan amendments, curtailments, and termination benefits that occur in connection with a restructuring.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curtailments</strong></td>
<td>A curtailment is defined as an event that significantly reduces the expected years of future service of present employees or eliminates for a significant number of employees the accrual of defined benefits for some or all of their future service. Curtailment gains are recognized when realized (i.e., once the terminations have occurred or the plan amendment is adopted). The guidance permits certain offsets of unamortized gains/losses but does not permit pro rata recognition of the remaining unamortized gains/losses in a curtailment.</td>
<td>The definition of a curtailment also captures situations in which current employees will qualify only for significantly reduced (not necessarily eliminated) benefits. Curtailment gains should be recorded when the company is demonstrably committed to making a material reduction (as opposed to once the terminations have occurred). IFRS requires the gain or loss related to plan amendments, curtailments, and termination benefits that occur in connection with a restructuring to be recognized when the related restructuring cost is recognized, if that is earlier than the normal IAS 19 recognition date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Settlements

Fewer settlements may be recognized under US GAAP (because of an accounting policy choice that is available under US GAAP but not IFRS).

Different definitions of partial settlements may lead to more settlements being recognized under IFRS.

Varying settlement calculation methodologies can result in differing amounts being recognized in income and other comprehensive income.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Settlements</strong></td>
<td>A settlement gain or loss normally is recognized in earnings when the settlement occurs. However, an employer may elect an accounting policy whereby settlement gain or loss recognition is not required if the cost of all settlements within a plan year does not exceed the sum of the service cost and interest cost components of net periodic pension cost for that period. A partial settlement does not occur if a portion of the obligation for vested benefits to all plan participants is satisfied and the employer remains liable for the balance of the participants’ vested benefits. Settlement accounting requires complex calculations unique to US GAAP to determine how much is recognized in current period earnings as compared to other comprehensive income.</td>
<td>A settlement gain or loss is recognized when the settlement occurs. If the settlements are due to lump sum elections by employees as part of the normal operating procedures of the plan, settlement accounting does not apply. A partial settlement occurs if a transaction eliminates all further legal or constructive obligations for part of the benefits provided under a defined benefit plan. Settlement accounting requires complex calculations unique to IFRS to determine how much is recognized in current period earnings as compared to other comprehensive income.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Asset ceiling

Under IFRS, there is a limitation on the value of the net pension asset that can be recorded on the balance sheet. Territory-specific regulations may determine limits on refunds or reductions in future contributions and impact the asset ceiling test. There is no limitation on the size of the net pension asset that can be recorded on the balance sheet.

An asset ceiling test limits the amount of the net pension asset that can be recognized to the lower of (1) the amount of the net pension asset or (2) the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds or reductions in future contributions to the plan. IFRIC 14 clarifies that prepayments are required to be recognized as assets in certain circumstances.

The guidance also governs the treatment and disclosure of amounts, if any, in excess of the asset ceiling. In addition, the limitation on the asset often will create an additional liability because contributions may be required that would lead to or increase an irrecoverable surplus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asset ceiling</td>
<td>There is no limitation on the size of the net pension asset that can be recorded on the balance sheet.</td>
<td>An asset ceiling test limits the amount of the net pension asset that can be recognized to the lower of (1) the amount of the net pension asset or (2) the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds or reductions in future contributions to the plan. IFRIC 14 clarifies that prepayments are required to be recognized as assets in certain circumstances. The guidance also governs the treatment and disclosure of amounts, if any, in excess of the asset ceiling. In addition, the limitation on the asset often will create an additional liability because contributions may be required that would lead to or increase an irrecoverable surplus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Measurement of defined benefit obligation when both employers and employees contribute</strong></td>
<td>The measurement of plan obligations does not reflect a reduction when the employer’s exposure is limited or where the employer can increase contributions from employees to help meet a deficit. Contributions are recorded as a reduction in the benefit obligation only when received.</td>
<td>The measurement of plan obligations where risks associated with the benefit are shared between employers and employees should reflect the substance of the arrangements where the employer’s exposure is limited or where the employer can increase contributions from employees to help meet a deficit. For example, entities where the employer’s risk is limited or when employees have to pay further future contributions to cover a deficit will reflect this in the measurement of the plan obligation. In addition, the timing of recognition of employee contributions may need to be attributed over the period of service as a negative benefit accrual, in the same way as a benefit accrual. See recent/proposed guidance section below for further discussion on an amendment to the standard that is being considered to clarify the current wording.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Deferred compensation arrangements—employment benefits

The accounting for these arrangements, which include individual senior executive employment arrangements, varies under the two frameworks. IFRS provides less flexibility than US GAAP with respect to the expense attribution methodology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual deferred compensation arrangements that are not considered, in the aggregate, to be a “plan” do not follow the pension accounting standard. Deferred compensation liabilities are measured at the present value of the benefits expected to be provided in exchange for an employee’s service to date. If expected benefits are attributed to more than an individual year of service, the costs should be accrued in a systematic and rational manner over the relevant years of service in which the employee earns the right to the benefit (to the full eligibility date). A number of acceptable attribution models are used in practice, including the sinking-fund model and the straight-line model. Gains and losses are recognized immediately in the income statement.</td>
<td></td>
<td>IFRS does not distinguish between individual senior executive employment arrangements and a “plan” in the way that US GAAP does. Whether a postemployment benefit is provided for one employee or all employees the accounting is the same under IFRS. Deferred compensation accounting relates to benefits that are normally paid while in service but more than 12 months after the end of the accounting period in which they are earned. The liability associated with deferred compensation contracts classified as other long-term benefits under IAS 19 is measured by the projected-unit-credit method (equivalent to postemployment-defined benefits), with the exception that all prior service costs and gains and losses are recognized immediately in profit or loss.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan asset valuation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Although both models are measured at fair value, US GAAP reduces fair value for the cost to sell and IFRS does not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>US GAAP</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan assets should be measured at fair value less cost to sell. Under US GAAP, contracts with insurance companies (other than purchases of annuity contracts) should be accounted for as investments and measured at fair value. In some cases, the contract value may be the best available evidence of fair value unless the contract has a determinable cash surrender value or conversion value, which would provide better evidence of the fair value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discount rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Differences in the selection criteria for discount rates could lead companies to establish different discount rates under IFRS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>US GAAP</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The discount rate is based on the rate at which the pension obligation could be effectively settled. Companies may look to the rate of return on high-quality, fixed-income investments with similar durations to those of the benefit obligation to establish the discount rate. The SEC has stated that the term “high quality” means that a bond has received one of the two highest ratings given by a recognized ratings agency (e.g., Aa or higher by Moody’s). The guidance does not specifically address circumstances in which a deep market in high-quality corporate bonds does not exist (such as in certain foreign jurisdictions). However, in practice, a hypothetical high-quality bond yield is determined based on a spread added to representative government bond yields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting for termination indemnities</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US GAAP allows for more options in accounting for termination indemnity programs.</td>
<td>When accounting for termination indemnities, there are two acceptable alternatives to account for the obligation: (1) full defined benefit plan accounting or (2) mark-to-market accounting (i.e., basing the liability on the amount that the company would pay out if the employee left the company as of the balance sheet date).</td>
<td>Defined benefit accounting is required for termination indemnities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting for costs</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The timing of recognition for taxes related to benefit plans differs.</td>
<td>A contribution tax should be recognized as a component of net periodic pension cost in the period in which the contribution is made.</td>
<td>Taxes related to benefit plans should be included either in the return on assets or the calculation of the benefit obligation, depending on their nature. For example, taxes payable by the plan on contributions are included in actuarial assumptions for the calculation of the benefit obligation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technical references</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>ASC 710, ASC 712, ASC 715, ASC 820, ASC 835–30</td>
<td>IAS 19, IAS 37, IAS 39, IFRIC 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.
Recent/proposed guidance

IFRS IC current agenda

The IFRS IC is currently reconsidering the accounting for employee benefit plans with a promised return on contributions or notional contributions. The Committee has previously considered this issue in 2002-2006. In 2004 it published IFRIC Draft Interpretation D9. In November 2006 it decided to refer the issue to the Board to be included in the Board’s project on post-employment benefits. Although the Board initially intended to address contribution-based promises in its project, it later decided to defer this work to a future broader project on employee benefits. In the light of the Board’s decision not to address the accounting for contribution-based promises at present and the ongoing concerns about how to account for such pension arrangements, the Committee decided to revisit the issues. Accordingly, the Committee started its discussions in July 2012 and those have continued through the date of publication.

In March 2013, the IASB issued an Exposure Draft with proposed amendments to IAS 19 for the accounting for contributions from employees or third parties when the requirements for such contributions are set out in the formal terms of a defined benefit plan. It proposes that such contribution may be recognized as a reduction in the service cost in the same period in which they are payable if, and only if, they are linked solely to the employee’s service rendered in that period. An example would be contributions that are a fixed percentage of an employee’s salary, so the percentage of the employee’s salary does not depend on the employee’s number of years of service to the employer. Comments on the Exposure Draft were due by July 25, 2013.

US Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act

The 2010 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA) and the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (HCERA) include provisions that will impact companies that provide retiree health care benefits through postretirement benefit plans. Although many of these provisions do not take effect for a number of years, they affect the current measurement of the benefit obligations because the impact of presently enacted law changes must be reflected in the estimate of the future benefit levels.

Many aspects of the legislation remain unclear and may be revisited by Congress. Further guidance is expected as clarifying regulations are issued. Until then, companies should continue to make their best estimate of what the future impact will be (based on enacted laws) when measuring their year-end obligations.

At the end of June 2012, the US Supreme Court upheld the constitutionality of the PPACA, with the exception of a narrow ruling regarding federal funding of state Medicaid programs. As such, employers should continue to reflect the anticipated effects of the Acts in their measurement of OPEB obligations. One example of an implication of the PPACA that will create an accounting difference is the changes to the tax treatment of federal subsidies paid to sponsors of retiree healthcare plans that provide a benefit that is at least actuarially equivalent to the benefits under Medicare Part D. As a result of the PPACA, these subsidy payments will become taxable effective in tax years beginning after December 31, 2012. The impact of the change in tax law will be treated differently under US GAAP and IFRS. US GAAP requires the impact of the change in tax law to be recognized immediately in continuing operations in the income statement in the period that includes the enactment date. IFRS requires the change in deferred tax balances to be allocated to the account(s) where the original pre-tax transaction or event was initially recorded (sometimes referred to as “backwards tracing”). US GAAP prohibits backwards tracing. See the Liabilities—taxes chapter for further discussion on the differences in accounting for subsequent changes to deferred taxes.
This page intentionally left blank.
Assets
Assets—nonfinancial assets

The guidance under US GAAP and IFRS as it relates to nonfinancial assets (e.g., intangibles; property, plant, and equipment, including leased assets; inventory; and investment property) contains some significant differences with potentially far-reaching implications.

As it relates to the fundamental carrying basis of nonfinancial assets, IFRS permits the revaluation of certain nonfinancial assets to fair value, whereas US GAAP generally does not.

Differences in testing for the potential impairment of long-lived assets held for use might lead to earlier impairment recognition under IFRS. IFRS requires the use of entity-specific discounted cash flows or a fair value measure in tests for the recoverability of an asset. By comparison, US GAAP uses a two-step model that begins with entity-specific undiscounted cash flows. These fundamental distinctions between the impairment models can make a difference in whether an asset is impaired. Additional differences exist, such as what qualifies as an impairment indicator or how recoveries in previously impaired assets are treated.

The recognition and measurement of intangible assets could differ significantly under IFRS. With limited exceptions, US GAAP prohibits the capitalization of development costs, whereas development costs under IFRS are capitalized if certain criteria are met. Even where US GAAP allows for the capitalization of development costs (e.g., software development costs), differences exist. In the area of software development costs, US GAAP provides different guidance depending on whether the software is for internal use or for sale. The principles surrounding capitalization under IFRS, by comparison, are the same whether the internally generated intangible is being developed for internal use or for sale.

The level at which indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment might vary significantly between the two frameworks. When identifying a unit of account under US GAAP, indefinite-lived intangible assets shall be grouped only with other indefinite-lived intangible assets; those assets may not be tested in combination with goodwill or with a finite-lived asset. Under IFRS, the impairment test likely will be performed at the cash-generating unit (CGU) level or a group of CGUs that are benefited by the indefinite-lived intangible asset.

In the area of inventory, IFRS prohibits the use of the last in, first out (LIFO) costing methodology, which is an allowable option under US GAAP. As a result, a company that adopts IFRS and utilizes the LIFO method under US GAAP would have to move to an allowable costing methodology, such as first in, first out (FIFO) or weighted-average cost. For US-based operations, differences in costing methodologies could have a significant impact on reported operating results as well as on current income taxes payable, given the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) book/tax LIFO conformity rules.

IFRS provides criteria for lease classification that are similar to US GAAP criteria. However, the IFRS criteria do not override the basic principle that classification is based on whether the lease transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee. This could result in varying lease classifications for similar leases under the two frameworks. Other key differences involve areas such as sale-leaseback accounting, leveraged leases, and real estate transactions.

As further discussed in the Recent/proposed guidance section, the FASB and IASB are carrying out a joint project on leases and have re-exposed the proposals in May 2013. The proposed changes are expected to impact almost all entities and would significantly change lease accounting.

Spin-off transactions can result in significantly different income statement implications under the two frameworks. US GAAP accounts for spin-off transactions based on the carrying value of the nonmonetary assets, with the distributions recorded against owner’s equity and no gain/loss recorded in income (assuming that the assets were not impaired prior to the spin-off transaction). IFRS requires that dividends payable be recorded at the fair value of the nonmonetary assets to be distributed. Upon settlement, the difference between the carrying value of the dividend payable and the carrying amount of the nonmonetary assets, if any, is recorded in the income statement.

The following table provides further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences.
### Impact of long-lived assets held for use

The IFRS-based impairment model might lead to the recognition of impairments of long-lived assets held for use earlier than would be required under US GAAP.

There are also differences related to such matters as what qualifies as an impairment indicator and how recoveries in previously impaired assets get treated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td><strong>US GAAP</strong></td>
<td><strong>IFRS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impairment of long-lived assets held for use</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP requires a two-step impairment test and measurement model as follows: <strong>Step 1</strong> — The carrying amount is first compared with the undiscounted cash flows. If the carrying amount is lower than the undiscounted cash flows, no impairment loss is recognized, although it might be necessary to review depreciation (or amortization) estimates and methods for the related asset. <strong>Step 2</strong> — If the carrying amount is higher than the undiscounted cash flows, an impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and fair value. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (an exit price). Fair value should be based on the assumptions of market participants and not those of the reporting entity.</td>
<td>IFRS uses a one-step impairment test. The carrying amount of an asset is compared with the recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of (1) the asset’s fair value less costs of disposal or (2) the asset’s value in use. In practice, individual assets do not usually meet the definition of a CGU. As a result, assets are rarely tested for impairment individually but are tested within a group of assets. Fair value less costs of disposal represents the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset or CGU in an arm’s-length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties less the costs of disposal. The IFRS reference to knowledgeable, willing parties is generally viewed as being consistent with the market participant assumptions noted under US GAAP. IFRS does not contain guidance about which market should be used as a basis for measuring fair value when more than one market exists. Value in use represents entity-specific or CGU-specific future pretax cash flows discounted to present value by using a pretax, market-determined rate that reflects the current assessment of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset or CGU for which the cash flow estimates have not been adjusted. Changes in market interest rates are not considered impairment indicators.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in market interest rates are not considered impairment indicators.
### Impact

**Impairment of long-lived assets held for use (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The reversal of impairments is prohibited. <strong>Determining the appropriate market</strong>—A reporting entity is required to identify and evaluate the markets into which an asset may be sold or a liability transferred. In establishing fair value, a reporting entity must determine whether there is a principal market or, in its absence, a most advantageous market. However, in measuring the fair value of nonfinancial assets and liabilities, in many cases, there will not be observable data or a reference market. As a result, management will have to develop a hypothetical market for the asset or liability. <strong>Application of valuation techniques</strong>—The calculation of fair value no longer will default to a present value technique. Although present value techniques might be appropriate, the reporting entity must consider all appropriate valuation techniques in the circumstances. If the asset is recoverable based on undiscounted cash flows, the discounting or fair value type determinations are not applicable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If certain criteria are met, the reversal of impairments, other than those of goodwill, is permitted. For noncurrent, nonfinancial assets (excluding investment properties and biological assets) carried at fair value instead of depreciated cost, impairment losses related to the revaluation are recorded in other comprehensive income to the extent of prior upward revaluations, with any further losses being reflected in the income statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cash flow estimates

**As noted above, impairment testing under US GAAP starts with undiscounted cash flows, whereas the starting point under IFRS is discounted cash flows. Aside from that difference, IFRS is more prescriptive with respect to how the cash flows themselves are identified for purposes of calculating value in use.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Future cash flow estimates used in an impairment analysis should include:  
  - All cash inflows expected from the use of the long-lived asset (asset group) over its remaining useful life, based on its existing service potential  
  - Any cash outflows necessary to obtain those cash inflows, including future expenditures to maintain (but not improve) the long-lived asset (asset group)  
  - Cash flows associated with the eventual disposition, including selling costs, of the long-lived asset (asset group) |
| Cash flow estimates used to calculate value in use under IFRS should include:  
  - Cash inflows from the continuing use of the asset or the activities of the CGU  
  - Cash outflows necessarily incurred to generate the cash inflows from continuing use of the asset or CGU (including cash outflows to prepare the asset for use) and that are directly attributable to the asset or CGU  
  - Cash outflows that are indirectly attributable (such as those relating to central overheads) but that can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the asset or CGU |
Cash flow estimates (continued)

US GAAP specifies that the remaining useful life of a group of assets over which cash flows may be considered should be based on the remaining useful life of the “primary” asset of the group. Cash flows are from the perspective of the entity itself. Expected future cash flows should represent management’s best estimate and should be based on reasonable and supportable assumptions consistent with other assumptions made in the preparation of the financial statements and other information used by the entity for comparable periods.

- Cash flows expected to be received (or paid) for the disposal of assets or CGUs at the end of their useful lives
- Cash outflows to maintain the operating capacity of existing assets, including, for example, cash flows for day-to-day servicing

Cash flow projections used to measure value in use should be based on reasonable and supportable assumptions of economic conditions that will exist over the asset’s remaining useful life. Cash flows expected to arise from future restructurings or from improving or enhancing the asset’s performance should be excluded.

Cash flows are from the perspective of the entity itself. Projections based on management’s budgets/forecasts shall cover a maximum period of five years, unless a longer period can be justified. Estimates of cash flow projections beyond the period covered by the most recent budgets/forecasts should extrapolate the projections based on the budgets/forecasts using a steady or declining growth rate for subsequent years, unless an increasing rate can be justified. This growth rate shall not exceed the long-term average growth rate for the products, industries, or country in which the entity operates, or for the market in which the asset is used unless a higher rate can be justified.
### Asset groupings

Determination of asset groupings is a matter of judgment and could result in differences between IFRS and US GAAP.

**US GAAP**

For purposes of recognition and measurement of an impairment loss, a long-lived asset or asset group should represent the lowest level for which an entity can separately identify cash flows that are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities.

In limited circumstances, a long-lived asset (e.g., corporate asset) might not have identifiable cash flows that are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities and of other asset groups. In those circumstances, the asset group for that long-lived asset shall include all assets and liabilities of the entity.

**IFRS**

A CGU is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets. It can be a single asset. Identification of an entity’s CGUs involves judgment. If an active market (as defined by IFRS 13) exists for the output produced by an asset or group of assets, that asset or group should be identified as a CGU, even if some or all of the output is used internally.

### Carrying basis

The ability to revalue assets (to fair market value) under IFRS might create significant differences in the carrying value of assets as compared with US GAAP.

**US GAAP**

US GAAP generally utilizes historical cost and prohibits revaluations except for certain categories of financial instruments, which are carried at fair value.

**IFRS**

Historical cost is the primary basis of accounting. However, IFRS permits the revaluation to fair value of some intangible assets; property, plant, and equipment; and investment property and inventories in certain industries (e.g., commodity broker/dealer).

IFRS also requires that biological assets be reported at fair value.
Internally developed intangibles

US GAAP prohibits, with limited exceptions, the capitalization of development costs. Development costs are capitalized under IFRS if certain criteria are met.

Further differences might exist in such areas as software development costs, where US GAAP provides specific detailed guidance depending on whether the software is for internal use or for sale. The principles surrounding capitalization under IFRS, by comparison, are the same, whether the internally generated intangible is being developed for internal use or for sale.

The guidance for the two types of software varies in a number of significant ways. There are, for example, different thresholds for when capitalization commences, and there are also different parameters for what types of costs are permitted to be capitalized.

In general, both research costs and development costs are expensed as incurred, making the recognition of internally generated intangible assets rare.

However, separate, specific rules apply in certain areas. For example, there is distinct guidance governing the treatment of costs associated with the development of software for sale to third parties. Separate guidance governs the treatment of costs associated with the development of software for internal use.

Costs associated with the creation of intangible assets are classified into research phase costs and development phase costs. Costs in the research phase are always expensed. Costs in the development phase are capitalized, if all of the following six criteria are demonstrated:

- The technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset
- The intention to complete the intangible asset
- The ability to use or sell the intangible asset
- How the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits (the entity should demonstrate the existence of a market or, if for internal use, the usefulness of the intangible asset)
- The availability of adequate resources to complete the development and to use or sell it
- The ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development

Expenditures on internally generated brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists, and items similar in substance cannot be distinguished from the cost of developing the business as a whole. Therefore, such items are not recognized as intangible assets.

Development costs initially recognized as expenses cannot be capitalized in a subsequent period.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indefinite-lived intangible assets—level of assessment for impairment testing</strong></td>
<td>Under US GAAP, the assessment is performed at the asset level. Under IFRS, the assessment may be performed at a higher level (i.e., the CGU level). The varying assessment levels can result in different conclusions as to whether an impairment exists.</td>
<td>As most indefinite-lived intangible assets (e.g., brand name) do not generate cash flows independently of other assets, it might not be possible to calculate the value in use for such an asset on a standalone basis. Therefore, it is necessary to determine the smallest identifiable group of assets that generate cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets, (known as a CGU), in order to perform the test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Separately recorded indefinite-lived intangible assets, whether acquired or internally developed, shall be combined into a single unit of accounting for purposes of testing impairment if they are operated as a single asset and, as such, are essentially inseparable from one another. Indefinite-lived intangible assets may be combined only with other indefinite-lived intangible assets; they may not be tested in combination with goodwill or with a finite-lived asset. US GAAP literature provides a number of indicators that an entity should consider in making a determination of whether to combine intangible assets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Indefinite-lived intangible assets—impairment testing

Under US GAAP, an entity can choose to first assess qualitative factors in determining if further impairment testing is necessary. This option does not exist Under IFRS.

ASC 350, *Intangibles-Goodwill and other*, requires an indefinite-lived intangible asset to be tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired.

An entity may first assess qualitative factors to determine if a quantitative impairment test is necessary. Further testing is only required if the entity determines, based on the qualitative assessment, that it is more likely than not that a indefinite-lived intangible asset’s fair value is less than its carrying amount. Otherwise, no further impairment testing is required.

An entity can choose to perform the qualitative assessment on none, some, or all of its indefinite lived intangible assets. An entity can bypass the qualitative assessment for any indefinite-lived intangible asset in any period and proceed directly to the quantitative impairment test and then choose to perform the qualitative assessment in any subsequent period.

IAS 36, *Impairment of Assets*, requires an entity to test an indefinite-lived intangible asset for impairment annually. It also requires an impairment test in between annual tests whenever there is an indication of impairment.

IAS 36 allows an entity to carry forward the most recent detailed calculation of an asset’s recoverable amount when performing its current period impairment test, provided that certain criteria are met.

Indefinite-lived intangible assets—impairment charge measurement

Even when there is an impairment under both frameworks, the amount of the impairment charge may differ.

Impairments of indefinite-lived intangible assets are measured by comparing fair value to carrying amount.

Indefinite-lived intangible asset impairments are calculated by comparing the recoverable amount to the carrying amount (see above for determination of level of assessment). The recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs of disposal or value in use. The value in use calculation uses the present value of future cash flows.
## Impairments of software costs to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impairment measurement model and timing of recognition of impairment are different under US GAAP and IFRS.</td>
<td>When assessing potential impairment, at least at each balance sheet date, the unamortized capitalized costs for each product must be compared with the net realizable value of the software product. The amount by which the unamortized capitalized costs of a software product exceed the net realizable value of that asset shall be written off. The net realizable value is the estimated future gross revenue from that product reduced by the estimated future costs of completing and disposing of that product. The net realizable value calculation does not utilize discounted cash flows.</td>
<td>Under IFRS, intangible assets not yet available for use are tested annually for impairment because they are not being amortized. Once such assets are brought into use, amortization commences and the assets are tested for impairment when there is an impairment indicator. The impairment is calculated by comparing the recoverable amount (the higher of either (1) fair value less costs of disposal or (2) value in use) to the carrying amount. The value in use calculation uses the present value of future cash flows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Advertising costs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under IFRS, advertising costs may need to be expensed sooner.</td>
<td>The costs of other than direct response advertising should be either expensed as incurred or deferred and then expensed the first time the advertising takes place. This is an accounting policy decision and should be applied consistently to similar types of advertising activities. Certain direct response advertising costs are eligible for capitalization if, among other requirements, probable future economic benefits exist. Direct response advertising costs that have been capitalized are then amortized over the period of future benefits (subject to impairment considerations). Aside from direct response advertising-related costs, sales materials such as brochures and catalogues may be accounted for as prepaid supplies until they no longer are owned or expected to be used, in which case their cost would be a cost of advertising.</td>
<td>Costs of advertising are expensed as incurred. The guidance does not provide for deferrals until the first time the advertising takes place, nor is there an exception related to the capitalization of direct response advertising costs or programs. Prepayment for advertising may be recorded as an asset only when payment for the goods or services is made in advance of the entity’s having the right to access the goods or receive the services. The cost of materials, such as sales brochures and catalogues, is recognized as an expense when the entity has the right to access those goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Property, plant and equipment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Depreciation</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP generally does not require the component approach for depreciation. While it would generally be expected that the appropriateness of significant assumptions within the financial statements would be reassessed each reporting period, there is no explicit requirement for an annual review of residual values.</td>
<td>IFRS requires that separate significant components of property, plant, and equipment with different economic lives be recorded and depreciated separately. The guidance includes a requirement to review residual values and useful lives at each balance sheet date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overhaul costs</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP permits alternative accounting methods for recognizing the costs of a major overhaul. Costs representing a replacement of an identified component can be (1) expensed as incurred, (2) accounted for as a separate component asset, or (3) deferred and amortized over the period benefited by the overhaul.</td>
<td>IFRS requires capitalization of the costs of a major overhaul representing a replacement of an identified component. Consistent with the componentization model, the guidance requires that the carrying amount of parts or components that are replaced be derecognized.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Impact | US GAAP | IFRS
--- | --- | ---
**Asset retirement obligations**

Initial measurement might vary because US GAAP specifies a fair value measure and IFRS does not. IFRS results in greater variability, as obligations in subsequent periods get adjusted and accreted based on current market-based discount rates.

Asset retirement obligations (AROs) are recorded at fair value and are based upon the legal obligation that arises as a result of the acquisition, construction, or development of a long-lived asset.

The use of a credit-adjusted, risk-free rate is required for discounting purposes when an expected present-value technique is used for estimating the fair value of the liability.

The guidance also requires an entity to measure changes in the liability for an ARO due to passage of time by applying an interest method of allocation to the amount of the liability at the beginning of the period. The interest rate used for measuring that change would be the credit-adjusted, risk-free rate that existed when the liability, or portion thereof, was initially measured.

In addition, changes to the undiscounted cash flows are recognized as an increase or a decrease in both the liability for an ARO and the related asset retirement cost. Upward revisions are discounted by using the current credit-adjusted, risk-free rate. Downward revisions are discounted by using the credit-adjusted, risk-free rate that existed when the original liability was recognized. If an entity cannot identify the prior period to which the downward revision relates, it may use a weighted-average, credit-adjusted, risk-free rate to discount the downward revision to estimated future cash flows.

IFRS requires that management’s best estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item or restoring the site on which it is located be recorded when an obligation exists. The estimate is to be based on a present obligation (legal or constructive) that arises as a result of the acquisition, construction, or development of a fixed asset. If it is not clear whether a present obligation exists, the entity may evaluate the evidence under a more-likely-than-not threshold. This threshold is evaluated in relation to the likelihood of settling the obligation.

The guidance uses a pretax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Changes in the measurement of an existing decommissioning, restoration, or similar liability that result from changes in the estimated timing or amount of the cash outflows or other resources, or a change in the discount rate, adjust the carrying value of the related asset under the cost model. Adjustments may result in an increase of the carrying amount of an asset beyond its recoverable amount. An impairment loss would result in such circumstances. Adjustments may not reduce the carrying amount of an asset to a negative value. Once the carrying value reaches zero, further reductions are recorded in profit and loss. The periodic unwinding of the discount is recognized in profit or loss as a finance cost as it occurs.
### Borrowing costs

**Borrowing costs**

Borrowing costs under IFRS are broader and can include more components than interest costs under US GAAP.

US GAAP allows for more judgment in the determination of the capitalization rate, which could lead to differences in the amount of costs capitalized.

IFRS does not permit the capitalization of borrowing costs in relation to equity-method investments, whereas US GAAP may allow capitalization in certain circumstances.

Capitalization of interest costs is required while a qualifying asset is being prepared for its intended use.

The guidance does not require that all borrowings be included in the determination of a weighted-average capitalization rate. Instead, the requirement is to capitalize a reasonable measure of cost for financing the asset’s acquisition in terms of the interest cost incurred that otherwise could have been avoided.

An investment accounted for by using the equity method meets the criteria for a qualifying asset while the investee has activities in progress necessary to commence its planned principal operations, provided that the investee’s activities include the use of funds to acquire qualifying assets for its operations.

Borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or production of a qualifying asset are required to be capitalized as part of the cost of that asset.

The guidance acknowledges that determining the amount of borrowing costs directly attributable to an otherwise qualifying asset might require professional judgment. Having said that, the guidance first requires the consideration of any specific borrowings and then requires consideration of all general borrowings outstanding during the period.

In broad terms, a qualifying asset is one that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale. Investments accounted for under the equity method would not meet the criteria for a qualifying asset.

### Leases

**Lease scope**

IFRS is broader in scope and may be applied to certain leases of intangible assets.

The guidance for leases applies only to property, plant, and equipment.

Although the guidance is restricted to tangible assets, entities can analogize to the lease guidance for leases of software.

Specifically, ASC 985-20 which addresses the accounting by lessors for leases of computer equipment and software. ASC 350-40-25-16 specifies that a company acquiring software under a licensing or leasing agreement should account for the transaction by analogy to ASC 840.

The scope of IFRS lease guidance is not restricted to property, plant, and equipment. Accordingly, it may be applied more broadly (for example, to some intangible assets and inventory).

However, the standard cannot be applied to leases of biological assets, licensing agreements, or leases to explore for or use minerals, oil, natural gas, and similar non-regenerative resources.
## Lease classification — general

Leases might be classified differently under IFRS than under US GAAP. Different classification can have a profound effect on how a lease is reflected within the financial statements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The guidance contains four specific criteria for determining whether a lease should be classified as an operating lease or a capital lease by a lessee. The criteria for capital lease classification broadly address the following matters:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The guidance focuses on the overall substance of the transaction. Lease classification as an operating lease or a finance lease (i.e., the equivalent of a capital lease under US GAAP) depends on whether the lease transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ownership transfer of the property to the lessee</td>
<td></td>
<td>Although similar lease classification criteria identified in US GAAP are considered in the classification of a lease under IFRS, there are no quantitative breakpoints or bright lines to apply (e.g., 90 percent). IFRS also lacks guidance similar to ASC 840-10-25-14 with respect to default remedies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bargain purchase option</td>
<td></td>
<td>A lease of special-purpose assets that only the lessee can use without major modification generally would be classified as a finance lease. This also would be the case for any lease that does not subject the lessor to significant risk with respect to the residual value of the leased property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lease term in relation to economic life of the asset</td>
<td></td>
<td>Importantly, there are no incremental criteria for a lessor to consider in classifying a lease under IFRS. Accordingly, lease classification by the lessor and the lessee typically should be symmetrical.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Present value of minimum lease payments in relation to fair value of the leased asset</td>
<td></td>
<td>For a lessor to classify a lease as a direct financing or sales-type lease under the guidance, two additional criteria must be met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a lessor to classify a lease as an operating lease, two additional criteria must be met.
### Sale-leaseback arrangements

Differences in the frameworks might lead to differences in the timing of gain recognition in sale-leaseback transactions. Where differences exist, IFRS might lead to earlier gain recognition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The gain on a sale-leaseback transaction generally is deferred and amortized over the lease term. Immediate recognition of the full gain is normally appropriate only when the leaseback is minor, as defined.</td>
<td>When a sale-leaseback transaction results in a lease classified as an operating lease, the full gain on the sale normally would be recognized if the sale was executed at the fair value of the asset. It is not necessary for the leaseback to be minor. If the sale price is below fair value, any profit or loss should be recognized immediately, except that if there is a loss that is compensated for by future lease payments at below-market rates, the loss should be deferred and amortized in proportion to the lease payments over the period for which the asset is expected to be used. If the sale price is above fair value, the excess over fair value should be deferred and amortized over the period for which the asset is expected to be used. When a sale-leaseback transaction results in a finance lease, the gain is amortized over the lease term, irrespective of whether the lessee will reacquire the leased property. There are no real estate-specific rules equivalent to the US guidance. Accordingly, almost all sale-leaseback transactions result in sale-leaseback accounting. The property sold would be removed from the balance sheet, and if the leaseback is classified as an operating lease, the property would not come back onto the seller-lessee’s balance sheet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Leases involving land and buildings

More frequent bifurcation under IFRS might result in differences in the classification of and accounting for leases involving land and buildings. In addition, accounting for land leases under IFRS might result in more frequent recordings of finance leases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leases involving land and buildings</td>
<td>Land and building elements generally are accounted for as a single unit, unless the land represents 25 percent or more of the total fair value of the leased property.</td>
<td>Land and building elements must be considered separately, unless the land element is not material. This means that nearly all leases involving land and buildings should be bifurcated into two components, with separate classification considerations and accounting for each component. The lease of the land element should be classified based on a consideration of all of the risks and rewards indicators that apply to leases of other assets. Accordingly, a land lease would normally be classified as a finance lease if the lease term were long enough to cause the present value of the minimum lease payments to be at least substantially all of the fair value of the land. In determining whether the land element is an operating or a finance lease, an important consideration is that land normally has an indefinite economic life.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lease classification—other

The exercise of renewal/extension options within leases might result in a new lease classification under US GAAP, but not under IFRS.

Leveraged lease accounting is not available under IFRS, potentially resulting in delayed income recognition and gross balance sheet presentation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lease classification—other</td>
<td>The renewal or extension of a lease beyond the original lease term, including those based on existing provisions of the lease arrangement, normally triggers accounting for the arrangement as a new lease.</td>
<td>The lessor can classify leases that would otherwise be classified as direct-financing leases as leveraged leases if certain additional criteria are met. Financial lessors sometimes prefer leveraged lease accounting because it often results in faster income recognition. It also permits the lessor to net the related nonrecourse debt against the leveraged lease investment on the balance sheet. If the period covered by the renewal option was not considered to be part of the initial lease term but the option is ultimately exercised based on the contractually stated terms of the lease, the original lease classification under the guidance continues into the extended term of the lease; it is not revisited. The guidance does not permit leveraged lease accounting. Leases that would qualify as leveraged leases under US GAAP typically would be classified as finance leases under IFRS. Any nonrecourse debt would be reflected gross on the balance sheet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lease classification—other (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Immediate income recognition by lessors on leases of real estate is more likely under IFRS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under the guidance, income recognition for an outright sale of real estate is appropriate only if certain requirements are met. By extension, such requirements also apply to a lease of real estate. Accordingly, a lessor is not permitted to classify a lease of real estate as a sales-type lease unless ownership of the underlying property automatically transfers to the lessee at the end of the lease term, in which case the lessor must apply the guidance appropriate for an outright sale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lessee involvement in the construction of an asset to be leased upon construction completion is subject to specific detailed guidance to determine whether the lessee should be considered the owner of the asset during construction. If the lessee has substantially all of the construction period risks, the lessee must account for construction in progress as if it were the legal owner and recognize landlord financed construction costs as debt. Once construction is complete, the arrangement is evaluated as a sale-leaseback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASC 840 provides guidance with respect to accounting for a “construction project” and can be applied not only to new construction but also to the renovation or re-development of an existing asset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IFRS does not have specific requirements similar to US GAAP with respect to the classification of a lease of real estate. Accordingly, a lessor of real estate (e.g., a dealer) will recognize income immediately if a lease is classified as a finance lease (i.e., if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No specific guidance relating to lessee involvement in the construction of an asset exists under IFRS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Distributions of nonmonetary assets to owners

**US GAAP**
Accounting for the distribution of nonmonetary assets to owners of an enterprise should be based on the recorded amount (after reduction, if appropriate, for an indicated impairment of value) of the nonmonetary assets distributed. Upon distribution, those amounts are reflected as a reduction of owner’s equity.

**IFRS**
Accounting for the distribution of nonmonetary assets to owners of an entity should be based on the fair value of the nonmonetary assets to be distributed. A dividend payable is measured at the fair value of the nonmonetary assets to be distributed. Upon settlement of a dividend payable, an entity will recognize any differences between the carrying amount of the assets to be distributed and the carrying amount of the dividend payable in profit or loss.

### Inventory costing

**US GAAP**
A variety of inventory costing methodologies such as LIFO, FIFO, and/or weighted-average cost are permitted.
For companies using LIFO for US income tax purposes, the book/tax conformity rules also require the use of LIFO for book accounting/reporting purposes. Reversals of write-downs are prohibited.

**IFRS**
A number of costing methodologies such as FIFO or weighted-average costing are permitted. The use of LIFO, however, is precluded. Reversals of inventory write-downs (limited to the amount of the original write-down) are required for subsequent recoveries.

### Inventory measurement

**US GAAP**
Inventory is measured at the lower of cost or market. Market is the current replacement cost; however, the replacement cost cannot be greater than the net realizable value or less than net realizable value reduced by a normal sales margin. Net realizable value is estimated selling price less costs of completion and sale.

**IFRS**
Inventory is measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is estimated selling price less costs of completion and sale.
Impact

**Biological assets—fair value versus historical cost**

Companies whose operations include management of the transformation of living animals or plants into items for sale, agricultural produce, or additional biological assets have the potential for fundamental changes to their basis of accounting (because IFRS requires fair-value-based measurement).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Historical cost generally is used for biological assets. These assets are tested for impairment in the same manner as other long-lived assets.</td>
<td>The accounting treatment for biological assets requires measurement at fair value less costs to sell at initial recognition of biological assets and at each subsequent reporting date, except when the measurement of fair value is unreliable. All changes in fair value are recognized in the income statement in the period in which they arise.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Investment property**

Alternative methods or options of accounting for investment property under IFRS could result in significantly different asset carrying values (fair value) and earnings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There is no specific definition of investment property. The historical-cost model is used for most real estate companies and operating companies holding investment-type property. Investor entities—such as many investment companies, insurance companies’ separate accounts, bank-sponsored real estate trusts, and employee benefit plans that invest in real estate—carry their investments at fair value. The fair value alternative for leased property does not exist.</td>
<td>Investment property is separately defined as property (land and/or buildings) held in order to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation. The definition does not include owner-occupied property, property held for sale in the ordinary course of business, or property being constructed or developed for such sale. Properties under construction or development for future use as investment properties are within the scope of investment properties. Investment property may be accounted for on a historical-cost basis or on a fair value basis. When fair value is applied, the gain or loss arising from a change in the fair value is recognized in the income statement. The carrying amount is not depreciated. The election to account for investment property at fair value may also be applied to leased property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical references**

**IFRS**

- IAS 2, IAS 16, IAS 17, IAS 23, IAS 36, IAS 37, IAS 40, IAS 41, IFRS 5, IFRIC 4, IFRIC 17, SIC 15

**US GAAP**

- ASC 205, ASC 250, ASC 330, ASC 360-10, ACS 360-20, ASC 410-20, ASC 410-20-25, ASC 835-20, ASC 840, ASC 840-40, ASC 905-30, ASC 976

**Note**

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.
Recent/proposed guidance

FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2012-02, Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment

In July 2012, the FASB issued ASU 2012-02, Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment (revised indefinite-lived intangible asset impairment standard). An entity is permitted to first assess qualitative factors to determine if a quantitative impairment test is necessary. Further testing is only required if the entity determines, based on the qualitative assessment, that it is more likely than not that an indefinite-lived intangible asset’s fair value is less than its carrying amount. Otherwise, no further impairment testing is required. An entity can choose to perform the qualitative assessment on none, some, or all of its indefinite lived intangible assets. An entity can bypass the qualitative assessment for any indefinite-lived intangible asset in any period and proceed directly to the quantitative impairment test and then choose to perform the qualitative assessment in any subsequent period. The revised standard provides examples of events and circumstances that could affect significant inputs used to determine the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible asset. These examples replace those currently used to determine whether it is necessary to test for impairment between annual tests. The qualitative assessment is not an accounting policy election.

The revised standard is effective for annual and interim impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after September 15, 2012. Early adoption is permitted. The guidance in this chapter incorporates the changes resulting from the revised indefinite-lived intangible asset impairment standard.

Joint FASB/IASB Revised Exposure Draft, Leasing

The FASB and IASB are carrying out a joint project with the objective of recording assets and liabilities arising from leasing transactions on the balance sheet. This project comprehensively reconsiders the guidance in ASC 840 on accounting for leases, and IAS 17, Leases, along with subsequent amendments and interpretations. The boards issued an exposure draft in August 2010 and the comment period ended in December 2010. The boards had been redeliberating the exposure draft since January 2011. Based on the feedback received, the boards made tentative decisions to change the proposals in a number of key areas including the definition of a lease, lease term, lessee and lessor accounting, and variable payments. At the June 2012 board meetings, the boards reconfirmed that all leases (other than short term leases) should be recognized on the balance sheet and tentatively decided there should be two types of profit and loss recognition for both lessees and lessors.

A lessee’s expense recognition will either be front-loaded (the “interest and amortization approach”) or recognized consistently over the lease (the “single lease expense approach”). To determine which profit and loss recognition approach to use, lessee would consider whether they acquire and consume more than an insignificant amount of the underlying asset over the lease term.

Lessors will apply either the receivable and residual approach or an approach similar to existing operating lease accounting. The boards determined the dividing line will be symmetrical to lessees with a principle of whether the lessor has sold more than an insignificant portion of the underlying assets determining which approach should be applied. The decision overturns the previous scope provision to account for investment property similar to today’s operating lease accounting and to account for all other leases using the residual and receivable approach.

The boards issued a revised exposure draft in May 2013 with a 120 day comment period. The proposals are summarized below:

Lessee accounting

Based on the revised exposure draft, major aspects of the final standard are expected to include the following:

• Lease accounting would significantly change, with lessees recording the rights and obligations of all leases on the balance sheet, with the exception of short-term leases. There would be no grandfathering. The model being proposed would significantly change the accounting for leases and impact financial statement presentation and financial metrics, including many that tie directly to debt covenants or compensation arrangements.
• A lessee would be permitted to account for short-term leases—those with a maximum possible lease term of 12 months or less—in a manner consistent with the current requirements for operating leases. The short-term lease guidance would be an accounting policy choice made on an asset class basis.

• Renewal options would be included in the estimated lease term when the company has a significant economic incentive to exercise an option to extend the lease, or not to exercise an option to terminate the lease.

• Contingent payments that are (1) based on a rate or an index, (2) in-substance fixed lease payments structured as variable lease payments, and (3) a residual value guarantee expected to be paid would be included in the lease asset and obligation. Contingent payments that are based upon performance or usage of the leased asset would not be included in the lease asset and obligation.

• For leases that contain lease and non-lease components (including services and executory costs), the lessee must identify the non-lease component and account for it separately. Lessees should allocate payments between lease and non-lease components based on their relative standalone purchase prices if observable.

• The asset and lease obligation would be initially calculated as the present value of the lease payments discounted using the implicit rate (if known) or the company’s incremental borrowing rate. The proposal would require lessees to reassess the lease term, contingent payments, residual value guarantees, and corresponding lease obligation as facts and circumstances change.

• There would be a dual model for expense recognition. Both models require balance sheet recognition, unless the lease meets an exception for short-term leases. A lease would be classified as either an interest and amortization lease or a single lease expense lease using an approach that is based on a principle of “consumption”. If the lessee acquires or “consumes” more than an insignificant portion of the underlying asset, the interest and amortization approach applies. As a practical expedient, the boards provided for application guidance based on the nature of the underlying leased asset:
  - Leases of property (defined as land, building or part of a building, or both) should be accounted for using the single lease expense approach, unless:
    • The lease term is for the major part of the asset’s economic life, or
    • The present value of the fixed lease payments account for substantially all of the fair value of the underlying asset
  - Leases of assets other than property, such as equipment, should be accounted for using the interest and amortization approach, unless:
    • The lease term is an insignificant portion of the economic life of the underlying asset, or
    • The present value of the fixed lease payments is insignificant relative to the fair value of the underlying asset

• Differences between the models arise in the geography of the expense in the statement of comprehensive income and the expense recognition pattern. Under the interest and amortization approach, expense would be front loaded in the income statement, similar to their profile for any other financing. Amortization expense arising from the right-of-use asset and interest expense on the lease liability would be reported separately in the statement of comprehensive income. Under the single lease expense approach, expense would be recognized evenly over the lease term. To achieve this expense recognition pattern the lessee will accounting for interest in a manner similar to the interest and amortization approach. Asset amortization is a balancing figure, calculated as the difference between the straight line expense and the amortization of the discount on the lease liability. Both amortization and interest expense would be classified as lease expense in the statement of comprehensive income.

**Lessor accounting**

Based on the revised exposure draft, major aspects of the final standard are expected to include the following as it relates to lessor accounting:

• The boards proposed a dual model for lessor accounting and a symmetrical approach to classifying the lease for lessees and lessors. That is, lessor accounting would also depend on whether more than an insignificant portion of the underlying assets has been “sold” as part of the lease.
When the lease represents an insignificant portion of the underlying asset (presumed when the underlying asset is property), a lessor would apply an approach similar to today’s operating lease accounting. That is, the underlying asset would remain on the lessor’s balance sheet and income would be recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

Where a lease gives a lessee the right to acquire or consume more than an insignificant portion of the underlying asset (presumed when the underlying asset is not property), the lessor would apply the receivable and residual approach. Under this approach, lessors would recognize (1) upfront profit and a receivable for the portion of the asset sold and (2) a residual asset and no upfront profit for the portion of the asset deemed not sold. Leases of equipment would likely qualify for this approach.

A lessor would recognize day one profit on only the portion of the underlying asset conveyed to the lessee via right of use. This upfront profit would be measured as the difference between the present value of the lease receivable and the cost basis of the underlying asset allocated to the lease receivable. Any profit on the portion of the underlying asset retained by the lessor (residual interest) would be deferred and would be recognized only when the initial lease ends (underlying asset is re-leased or sold).

Consistent with the proposal in the initial exposure draft, lessors will be allowed to account for short term-leases (a maximum lease term of 12 months or less) similar to current operating lease accounting.

Select other considerations
The proposal on leasing has far-reaching business and operational impacts. Some of the business implications include:

- The proposed guidance does not allow for grandfathering of existing leases. Any contracts determined to be leases under the revised definition would follow the new rules and be subject to either a modified or a full retrospective approach to transition. Implementation could be a significant undertaking as personnel will be needed to identify and analyze all arrangements that may contain a lease.

- The proposed accounting model for leases is expected to have the greatest impact on lessees of significant amounts of “large-ticket” items, such as real estate, manufacturing equipment, power plants, aircraft, railcars, and ships. However, the proposed accounting model also would affect virtually every company across all industries to varying degrees since nearly all companies enter into leasing arrangements.

- The proposal affects both balance sheet ratios and income statement metrics. For example, EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization) will increase, perhaps dramatically, as rent expense is replaced by amortization and interest expense for Type A leases. At the same time, balance sheet leveraged ratios will be impacted by the associated increase in the outstanding lease liability. These will affect key contracts and other arrangements that depend on financial statement measures such as loan covenants, credit ratings, and other external measures of performance and financial strength. Internal measurements used for budgeting, incentive and compensation plans, and other financial decisions might be similarly affected.

- Companies will need additional time to develop, document, and support necessary accounting estimates. Incremental effort will be necessary to develop estimates at inception of the lease and to reassess those estimates when necessary.

- Enhanced systems likely will be needed to capture and continually track individual contract information, support the process of developing and reassessing estimates, and report certain newly required information.

- The boards have made significant changes since the initial exposure draft proposals in a number of key areas based on the feedback received from constituents. To date the boards have remained aligned in their decisions on the leasing standard and convergence is expected to be achieved in the majority of areas. However, some US GAAP / IFRS differences will remain relating to guidance that interacts with the leases proposals. For example, current requirements differ for impairment, accounting for investment properties and scope (i.e., lease of intangibles)

- A final standard is expected no earlier than 2014.
FASB Exposure Draft, *Investment Properties*

In the Investment Properties Project, the FASB has tentatively agreed to require qualifying entities to measure an investment property at fair value through earnings. Entities that meet the following criteria would be required to apply the guidance:

- Nature of business activities—Substantially all of the entity’s business activities must relate to investing in real estate properties.
- Express business purpose—The entity must invest in real estate properties for a total return, including realizing capital appreciation, through disposal of its properties.
- Unit ownership—Ownership is represented by units of investments, such as shares of stock or partnership interests.
- Pooling of funds—The entity investor’s funds are pooled to avail the investors of professional investment management. The entity has investors who are unrelated to the parent and hold a significant ownership interest in the entity.
- Reporting entity—The entity conducts activities and reports results to its investors. The entity does not necessarily need to be a legal entity.

In addition to traditional real estate properties, other non-traditional real estate such as power plants and integral equipment (e.g., pipelines and cellular towers) are also expected to be within the scope of the guidance. Fair value measurement would also be required for right-of-use assets arising from leasing transactions when the entity is a lessee.

Investment property entities would initially measure investment property at transaction price, including transaction costs. Investment property entities would subsequently measure investment properties at fair value with all changes in fair value recognized in net income. The investment property entity will present the fair value of the investment properties held and any debt associated with the investment property on a gross basis. Rental income would be recognized consistent with the contractual terms of the related lease agreements instead of on a straight line or other basis. Rental income and related property expenses would be presented separately.

The FASB’s proposal differs from IFRS. The FASB’s expected proposal is applied at the entity level—for entities that meet the criteria as an investment property entity (as noted above). In contrast, under IAS 40, *Investment Property*, the guidance is applied at the asset level—for assets that meet the definition of investment properties. In addition, the FASB’s expected proposal would require entities to apply fair value accounting, whereas IFRS allows the option to measure investment properties at either fair value or cost.

Redeliberations on the proposal and the future direction of the project are expected to be significantly linked to the FASB’s decisions in the Leases project (specifically the lessor accounting model) and redeliberations relating to the Investment Companies project.
**Assets—financial assets**

The FASB and IASB are working on a joint project on financial instruments that is intended to address the recognition and measurement of all financial instruments. Once finalized, the new guidance will replace all of the FASB’s and IASB’s respective financial instrument guidance. The two Boards have, however, been working on different timetables. The IASB has been conducting its work in separate phases, the first of which resulted in the November 2009 issuance of IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments* (subsequently updated in October 2010). In December 2011, the IASB issued an amendment to IFRS 9 that delays the effective date to annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2015, with early application continuing to be permitted. In January 2012, the FASB and the IASB decided to jointly redeliberate selected aspects of the classification and measurement guidance in IFRS 9 and the FASB’s tentative classification and measurement model for financial instruments to reduce key differences between their respective classification and measurement models. As a result, the IASB issued an exposure draft proposing limited amendments to IFRS 9 (2010) in November 2012, and the comment period ending on March 28, 2013. The FASB issued its exposure draft on February 2013, and the comment period ended on May 15, 2013. Details on these and other developments are discussed in the Recent/proposed guidance section. The remainder of this section focuses on the current US GAAP and IFRS guidance.

Under current US GAAP, various specialized pronouncements provide guidance for the classification of financial assets. IFRS currently has only one standard for the classification of financial assets and requires that financial assets be classified in one of four categories: assets held for trading or designated at fair value, with changes in fair value reported in earnings; held-to-maturity investments; available-for-sale financial assets; and loans and receivables.

The specialized US guidance and the singular IFRS guidance in relation to classification can drive differences in measurement (because classification drives measurement under both IFRS and US GAAP).

A detailed discussion of industry-specific differences is beyond the scope of this publication. However, for illustrative purposes only, we note that the accounting under US GAAP for unlisted equity securities can differ substantially depending on industry-specific requirements. US GAAP accounting by general corporate entities that do not choose the fair-value option, for example, differs significantly from the accounting by broker/dealers, investment companies, and insurance companies. In contrast, the guidance in relation to unlisted equity securities under IFRS is the same regardless of the entity’s industry.

Under US GAAP, the legal form of the financial asset drives classification. For example, debt instruments that are securities in legal form are typically carried at fair value under the available-for-sale category (unless they are held to maturity)—even if there is no active market to trade the securities. At the same time, a debt instrument that is not in the form of a security (for example, a corporate loan) is accounted for at amortized cost even though both instruments (i.e., the security and the loan) have similar economic characteristics. Under IFRS, the legal form does not drive classification of debt instruments; rather, the nature of the instrument (including whether there is an active market) is considered. Additional differences involve financial assets that are carried at amortized cost. For such assets, both IFRS and US GAAP use the effective interest method to calculate amortized cost and allocate interest income over the relevant period. The effective interest method is based on the effective interest rate calculated at initial recognition of the financial instrument. Under IFRS, the effective interest rate is calculated based on estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument. Under US GAAP, although certain exceptions apply, the effective interest rate generally is calculated based on the contractual cash flows through the contractual life of the financial assets. Under IFRS, changes in the estimated cash flows due to a closely related embedded derivative that is not bifurcated results in a cumulative catch-up reflected in the current-period income statement. US GAAP does not have the equivalent of a cumulative catch-up-based approach for these scenarios.
For available-for-sale debt instruments, the impairment models for financial assets may result in different impairment triggers and different impairment measurement criteria. In considering whether a decline in fair value is other than temporary, US GAAP looks to (1) management’s intent and ability to hold the security and (2) expectations of recovery of the cost basis in the security. The impairment trigger drives the measurement of the impairment loss. Under IFRS, the impairment triggers for available-for-sale debt instruments and loans and receivables are the same; however, the available-for-sale impairment loss is based on fair value while impairment of loans and receivables is calculated by discounting estimated cash flows (excluding credit losses that have not been incurred) by the original effective interest rate. Additional differences around reversals of impairment losses and impairment of equities also must be considered.

There are fundamental differences in the way US GAAP and IFRS currently assess the potential derecognition of financial assets. The differences can have a significant impact on a variety of transactions such as asset securitizations. IFRS focuses on whether a qualifying transfer has taken place, whether risks and rewards have been transferred, and, in some cases, whether control over the asset(s) in question has been transferred. US GAAP focuses on whether an entity has surrendered control over an asset, including the surrendering of legal and effective control. The fundamental differences are as follows:

- Under US GAAP, derecognition can be achieved even if the transferor has significant ongoing involvement with the assets, such as the retention of significant exposure to credit risk.
- Under IFRS, full derecognition can be achieved only if substantially all of the risks and rewards are transferred or the entity has neither retained nor transferred substantially all of the risks and rewards and the transferee has the practical ability to sell the transferred asset.
- Under IFRS, if the entity has neither retained nor transferred substantially all of the risks and rewards and if the transferee does not have the practical ability to sell the transferred asset, the transferor continues to recognize the transferred asset with an associated liability in a unique model known as the continuing involvement model, which has no equivalent under US GAAP.
- The IFRS model does not permit many factoring transactions (e.g., sale of receivables with recourse) to qualify for derecognition. Most factorings include some ongoing involvement by the transferor that causes the transferor to retain some of the risks and rewards related to the transferred assets—a situation that may preclude full derecognition under IFRS, but not under US GAAP.

Further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences (pre-IFRS 9) are described in the following table.
### Available-for-sale financial assets—fair value versus cost of unlisted equity instruments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classification</strong></td>
<td>Unlisted equity investments generally are scoped out of ASC 320 and would be carried at cost, unless either impaired or the fair-value option is elected. Certain exceptions requiring that investments in unlisted equity securities be carried at fair value do exist for specific industries (e.g., broker/dealers, investment companies, insurance companies, and defined benefit plans).</td>
<td>There are no industry-specific differences in the treatment of investments in equity instruments that do not have quoted market prices in an active market. Rather, all available-for-sale assets, including investments in unlisted equity instruments, are measured at fair value (with rare exceptions only for instances in which fair value cannot be reliably measured). Fair value is not reliably measurable when the range of reasonable fair value estimates is significant and the probability of the various estimates within the range cannot be reasonably assessed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More investments in unlisted equity securities are recorded at fair value under IFRS.

| Available-for-sale debt financial assets—foreign exchange gains/losses on debt instruments | The total change in fair value of available-for-sale debt securities—net of associated tax effects—is recorded within other comprehensive income (OCI). Any component of the overall change in fair market value that may be associated with foreign exchange gains and losses on an available-for-sale debt security is treated in a manner consistent with the remaining overall change in the instrument’s fair value. | For available-for-sale debt instruments, the total change in fair value is bifurcated, with the portion associated with foreign exchange gains/losses on the amortized cost basis separately recognized in the income statement. The remaining portion of the total change in fair value is recognized in OCI, net of tax effect. |
### Effective interest rates—expected versus contractual cash flows

Differences between the expected and contractual lives of financial assets carried at amortized cost have different implications under the two frameworks.

The difference in where the two accounting frameworks place their emphasis (contractual term for US GAAP and expected life for IFRS) can affect asset carrying values and the timing of income recognition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For financial assets that are carried at amortized cost, the calculation of the effective interest rate generally is based on contractual cash flows over the asset’s contractual life. The expected life, under US GAAP, is typically used only for: • Loans if the entity holds a large number of similar loans and the prepayments can be reasonably estimated • Certain structured notes • Certain beneficial interests in securitized financial assets • Certain loans or debt securities acquired in a transfer</td>
<td>For financial assets that are carried at amortized cost, the calculation of the effective interest rate generally is based on the estimated cash flows (excluding future credit losses) over the expected life of the asset. Contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial asset are used only in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the expected life of a financial asset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective interest rates—changes in expectations</td>
<td>Different models apply to the ways revised estimates are treated depending on the type of financial asset involved (e.g., prepayable loans, structured notes, beneficial interests, loans, or debt acquired in a transfer). Depending on the nature of the asset, changes may be reflected prospectively or retrospectively. None of the US GAAP models is the equivalent of the IFRS cumulative-catch-up-based approach.</td>
<td>If an entity revises its estimates of payments or receipts, the entity adjusts the carrying amount of the financial asset (or group of financial assets) to reflect both actual and revised estimated cash flows. Revisions of the expected life or of the estimated future cash flows may exist, for example, in connection with debt instruments that contain a put or call option that doesn’t need to be bifurcated or whose coupon payments vary because of an embedded feature that does not meet the definition of a derivative because its underlying is a nonfinancial variable specific to a party to the contract (e.g., cash flows that are linked to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization; sales volume; or the earnings of one party to the contract). The entity recalculates the carrying amount by computing the present value of estimated future cash flows at the financial asset’s original effective interest rate. The adjustment is recognized as income or expense in the income statement (i.e., by the cumulative-catch-up approach). Generally, floating rate instruments (e.g., LIBOR plus spread) issued at par are not subject to the cumulative-catch-up approach; rather, the effective interest rate is revised as market rates change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fair-value option for equity-method investments</strong></td>
<td>The fair-value option exists for US GAAP entities under ASC 825, <em>Financial Instruments</em>, wherein the option is unrestricted. Therefore, any investor’s equity-method investments are eligible for the fair-value option.</td>
<td>IFRS permits venture capital organizations, mutual funds, and unit trusts (as well as similar entities, including investment-linked insurance funds) that have investments in associates (entities over which they have significant influence) to carry those investments at fair value, with changes in fair value reported in earnings (provided certain criteria are met) in lieu of applying equity-method accounting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fair value of investments in investment company entities</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP provides a practical expedient for the measurement of fair value of certain investments that report a net asset value (NAV), to allow use of NAV as fair value.</td>
<td>Under IFRS, since NAV is not defined or calculated in a consistent manner in different parts of the world, the IASB decided against issuing a similar practical expedient.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Loans and receivables

Classification is not driven by legal form under IFRS, whereas legal form drives the classification of “debt securities” under US GAAP. The potential classification differences drive subsequent measurement differences under IFRS and US GAAP for the same debt instrument.

Loans and receivables may be carried at different amounts under the two frameworks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Classification** | The classification and accounting treatment of nonderivative financial assets such as loans and receivables generally depends on whether the asset in question meets the definition of a debt security under ASC 320. If the asset meets that definition, it is generally classified as trading, available for sale, or held to maturity. If classified as trading or available for sale, the debt security is carried at fair value. To meet the definition of a debt security under ASC 320, the asset is required to be of a type commonly available on securities exchanges or in markets, or, when represented by an instrument, is commonly recognized in any area in which it is issued or dealt in as a medium for investment. Loans and receivables that are not within the scope of ASC 320 fall within the scope of other guidance. As an example, mortgage loans are either:
- Classified as loans held for investment, in which case they are measured at amortized cost
- Classified as loans held for sale, in which case they are measured at the lower of cost or fair value (market), or
- Carried at fair value if the fair value option is elected | IFRS defines loans and receivables as nonderivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments not quoted in an active market other than:
- Those that the entity intends to sell immediately or in the near term, which are classified as held for trading and those that the entity upon initial recognition designates as at fair value through profit or loss
- Those that the entity upon initial recognition designates as available for sale
- Those for which the holder may not recover substantially all of its initial investment (other than because of credit deterioration) and that shall be classified as available for sale
An interest acquired in a pool of assets that are not loans or receivables (i.e., an interest in a mutual fund or a similar fund) is not a loan or receivable. Instruments that meet the definition of loans and receivables (regardless of whether they are legal form securities) are carried at amortized cost in the loan and receivable category unless designated into either the fair value through profit-or-loss category or the available-for-sale category. In either of the latter two cases, they are carried at fair value. IFRS does not have a category of loans and receivables that is carried at the lower of cost or market. |
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reclassifications</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transfers of financial assets into or out of different categories are permitted in limited circumstances under both frameworks. In general, reclassifications have the potential to be more common under IFRS. The ability to reclassify is impacted by initial classification, which can also vary (as discussed above).</td>
<td>Changes in classification between trading, available-for-sale, and held-to-maturity categories occur only when justified by the facts and circumstances within the concepts of ASC 320. Given the nature of a trading security, transfers into or from the trading category should be rare, though they do occur.</td>
<td>Financial assets may be reclassified between categories, albeit with conditions. More significantly, debt instruments may be reclassified from held for trading or available for sale into loans and receivables, if the debt instrument meets the definition of loans and receivables and the entity has the intent and ability to hold them for the foreseeable future. Also, a financial asset can be transferred from trading to available for sale in rare circumstances. Reclassification is prohibited for instruments where the fair-value option is elected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Impairments and subsequent loss

**Impairment principles—available-for-sale debt securities**

Regarding impairment triggers, IFRS focuses on events that affect the recovery of the cash flows from the asset regardless of the entity’s intent. US GAAP looks to a two-step test based on intent or ability to hold and expected recovery of the cash flows.

Regarding measurement of impairment loss upon a trigger, IFRS uses the cumulative fair value losses deferred in other comprehensive income. Under US GAAP, the impairment loss depends on the triggering event.

An investment in certain debt securities classified as available for sale is assessed for impairment if the fair value is less than cost. An analysis is performed to determine whether the shortfall in fair value is temporary or other than temporary.

In a determination of whether impairment is other than temporary, the following factors are assessed for available-for-sale securities:

**Step 1** — Can management assert (1) it does not have the intent to sell and (2) it is more likely than not that it will not have to sell before recovery of cost? If no, then impairment is triggered. If yes, then move to Step 2.

A financial asset is impaired and impairment losses are incurred only if there is objective evidence of impairment as the result of one or more events that occurred after initial recognition of the asset (a loss event) and if that loss event has an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset or group of financial assets that can be estimated reliably. In assessing the objective evidence of impairment, an entity considers the following factors:

- Significant financial difficulty of the issuer
- High probability of bankruptcy
- Granting of a concession to the issuer
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impairment principles—available-for-sale debt securities (continued)</td>
<td>Step 2— Does management expect recovery of the entire cost basis of the security? If yes, then impairment is not triggered. If no, then impairment is triggered. Once it is determined that impairment is other than temporary, the impairment loss recognized in the income statement depends on the impairment trigger:  • If impairment is triggered as a result of Step 1, the loss in equity due to changes in fair value is released into the income statement.  • If impairment is triggered in Step 2, impairment loss is measured by calculating the present value of cash flows expected to be collected from the impaired security. The determination of such expected credit loss is not explicitly defined; one method could be to discount the best estimate of cash flows by the original effective interest rate. The difference between the fair value and the post-impairment amortized cost is recorded within OCI.</td>
<td>• Disappearance of an active market because of financial difficulties  • Breach of contract, such as default or delinquency in interest or principal  • Observable data indicating there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows since initial recognition The disappearance of an active market because an entity’s securities are no longer publicly traded or the downgrade of an entity’s credit rating is not, by itself, evidence of impairment, although it may be evidence of impairment when considered with other information. At the same time, a decline in the fair value of a debt instrument below its amortized cost is not necessarily evidence of impairment. For example, a decline in the fair value of an investment in a corporate bond that results solely from an increase in market interest rates is not an impairment indicator and would not require an impairment evaluation under IFRS. An impairment analysis under IFRS focuses only on the triggering credit events that negatively affect the cash flows from the asset itself and does not consider the holder’s intent. Once impairment of a debt instrument is determined to be triggered, the cumulative loss recognized in OCI due to changes in fair value is released into the income statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Impairment principles—held-to-maturity debt instruments

Regarding impairment triggers, IFRS focuses on events that affect the recovery of the cash flows from the asset regardless of the entity’s intent. US GAAP looks to a two-step test based on intent or ability to hold and expected recovery of the cash flows.

Regarding measurement of impairment loss upon a trigger, IFRS looks to the incurred loss amount. Under US GAAP, the impairment loss depends on the triggering event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The two-step impairment test mentioned above is also applicable to certain investments classified as held to maturity. It would be expected that held-to-maturity investments would not trigger Step 1 (as tainting would result). Rather, evaluation of Step 2 may trigger impairment.</td>
<td>Impairment is triggered for held-to-maturity investments based on objective evidence of impairment described above for available-for-sale debt instruments. Once impairment is triggered, the loss is measured by discounting the estimated future cash flows by the original effective interest rate. As a practical expedient, impairment may be measured based on the instrument’s observable fair value.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Impairment of available-for-sale equity instruments** | US GAAP looks to whether the decline in fair value below cost is other than temporary. The factors to consider include:  
- The length of the time and the extent to which the market value has been less than cost  
- The financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, including any specific events that may influence the operations of the issuer, such as changes in technology that may impair the earnings potential of the investment or the discontinuance of a segment of the business that may affect the future earnings potential  
- The intent and ability of the holder to retain its investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value | Similar to debt investments, impairment of available-for-sale equity investments is triggered by objective evidence of impairment. In addition to examples of events discussed above, objective evidence of impairment of available-for-sale equity includes:  
- Significant or prolonged decline in fair value below cost, or  
- Significant adverse changes in technological, market, economic, or legal environment |
| | The evaluation of the other-than-temporary impairment trigger requires significant judgment in assessing the recoverability of the decline in fair value below cost. Generally, the longer and greater the decline, the more difficult it is to overcome the presumption that the available-for-sale equity is other than temporarily impaired. | Each factor on its own could trigger impairment (i.e., the decline in fair value below cost does not need to be both significant and prolonged).  
For example, if a decline has persisted for more than 12 consecutive months, then the decline is likely to be considered “prolonged.”  
Whether a decline in fair value below cost is considered significant must be assessed on an instrument-by-instrument basis and should be based on both qualitative and quantitative factors. |

### Losses on available-for-sale equity securities subsequent to initial impairment recognition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In periods after the initial recognition of an impairment loss on available-for-sale equity securities, further income statement charges are more likely under IFRS.</td>
<td>Impairment charges establish a new cost basis. As such, further reductions in value below the new cost basis may be considered temporary (when compared with the new cost basis).</td>
<td>Impairment charges do not establish a new cost basis. As such, further reductions in value below the original impairment amount are recorded within the current-period income statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impairments—measurement and reversal of losses

Under IFRS, impairment losses on debt instruments may be reversed through the income statement. Under US GAAP, reversals are permitted for debt instruments classified as loans; however, one-time reversal of impairment losses on debt securities is prohibited. Expected recoveries are reflected over time by adjusting the interest rate to accrue interest income.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impairments of loans held for investment measured under ASC 310-10-35 and ASC 450 are permitted to be reversed; however, the carrying amount of the loan can at no time exceed the recorded investment in the loan. One-time reversals of impairment losses for debt securities classified as available-for-sale or held-to-maturity securities, however, are prohibited. Rather, any expected recoveries in future cash flows are reflected as a prospective yield adjustment. Reversals of impairments on equity investments are prohibited.</td>
<td>For financial assets carried at amortized cost, if in a subsequent period the amount of impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be objectively associated with an event occurring after the impairment was recognized, the previously recognized impairment loss is reversed. The reversal, however, does not exceed what the amortized cost would have been had the impairment not been recognized. For available-for-sale debt instruments, if in a subsequent period the fair value of the debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the loss was recognized, the loss may be reversed through the income statement. Reversals of impairments on equity investments through profit or loss are prohibited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Derecognition

The determination of whether financial assets should be derecognized (e.g., in securitizations or factorings) is based on very different models under the two frameworks.

Full derecognition under US GAAP is more common than under IFRS. However, the IFRS model includes continuing involvement presentation that has no equivalent under US GAAP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Derecognition** | The guidance focuses on an evaluation of the transfer of control. The evaluation is governed by three key considerations:  
- Legal isolation of the transferred asset from the transferor  
- The ability of the transferee (or, if the transferee is a securitization vehicle, the beneficial interest holder) to pledge or exchange the asset (or the beneficial interest holder)  
- No right or obligation of the transferor to repurchase  
As such, derecognition can be achieved even if the transferor has significant ongoing involvement with the assets, such as the retention of significant exposure to credit risk.  
ASC 860 does not apply to transfers in which the transferee is considered a consolidated affiliate of the transferor, as defined in the standard. If this is the case, regardless of whether the transfer criteria are met, derecognition is not possible as the assets are, in effect, transferred to the consolidated entity.  
There is no concept of continuing involvement/partial derecognition under US GAAP. | The guidance focuses on evaluation of whether a qualifying transfer has taken place, whether risks and rewards have been transferred, and, in some cases, whether control over the asset(s) in question has been transferred.  
The transferor first applies the consolidation guidance and consolidates any and all subsidiaries or special purpose entities it controls.  
The model can be applied to part of a financial asset (or part of a group of similar financial assets) or to the financial asset in its entirety (or a group of similar financial assets in their entirety).  
Under IAS 39, full derecognition is appropriate once both of the following conditions have been met:  
- The financial asset has been transferred outside the consolidated group.  
- The entity has transferred substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset.  
The first condition is achieved in one of two ways:  
- When an entity transfers the contractual rights to receive the cash flows of the financial asset, or  
- When an entity retains the contractual rights to the cash flows but assumes a contractual obligation to pass the cash flows on to one or more recipients (referred to as a pass-through arrangement) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Derecognition (continued)</td>
<td>When accounting for a transfer of an entire financial asset that qualifies for sale accounting, the asset transferred in the sale must be derecognized from the transferor’s balance sheet. The total carrying amount of the asset is derecognized, and any assets and liabilities retained are recognized at fair value. The transferor should separately recognize any servicing assets or servicing liabilities retained in the transfer at their fair values. A gain or loss on the transfer is calculated as the difference between the net proceeds received and the carrying value of the assets sold. If a participating interest was sold, the transferor must allocate the previous carrying value of the entire financial asset between the participating interest sold and retained.</td>
<td>Many securitizations do not meet the strict pass-through criteria to recognize a transfer of the asset outside of the consolidated group and as a result fail the first condition for derecognition. If there is a qualifying transfer, an entity must determine the extent to which it retains the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset. IAS 39 requires the entity to evaluate the extent of the transfer of risks and rewards by comparing its exposure to the variability in the amounts and timing of the transferred financial assets’ net cash flows, both before and after the transfer. If the entity's exposure does not change substantially, derecognition would not be appropriate. Rather, a liability equal to the consideration received would be recorded (financing transaction). If, however, substantially all risks and rewards are transferred, the entity would derecognize the financial asset transferred and recognize separately any asset or liability created through any rights and obligations retained in the transfer (e.g., servicing assets). Many securitization transactions include some ongoing involvement by the transferor that causes the transferor to retain substantial risks and rewards, thereby failing the second condition for derecognition, even if the pass-through test is met. If the transferred asset is part of a larger financial asset (e.g., when an entity transfers interest cash flows that are part of a debt instrument) and the part transferred qualifies for derecognition in its entirety, the previous carrying amount of the larger financial asset shall be allocated between the part that continues to be recognized and the part that is derecognized, based on the relative fair values of those parts on the date of the transfer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Derecognition (continued)

When an asset transfer has been accomplished but the entity has neither retained nor transferred substantially all risks and rewards, an assessment as to control becomes necessary. The transferor assesses whether the transferee has the practical ability to sell the financial asset transferred to a third party. The emphasis is on what the transferee can do in practice and whether it is able, unilaterally, to sell the transferred financial asset without imposing any restrictions on the transfer. If the transferee does not have the ability to sell the transferred financial asset, control is deemed to be retained by the transferor and the transferred financial asset may require a form of partial derecognition called continuing involvement. Under continuing involvement, the transferred financial asset continues to be recognized with an associated liability.

When the entity has continuing involvement in the transferred financial asset, the entity must continue to recognize the transferred financial asset to the extent of its exposure to changes in the value of the transferred financial asset. Continuing involvement is measured as either the maximum amount of consideration received that the entity could be required to repay (in the case of guarantees) or the amount of the transferred financial asset that the entity may repurchase (in the case of a repurchase option).

Technical references

**IFRS**  IAS 39, IFRS 13, SIC 12,


Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.
Recent/proposed guidance

FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2013-08, Financial Services—Investment Companies (Topic 946): Amendments to the Scope, Measurement, and Disclosure Requirements

Refer to the Consolidation chapter for a discussion of this topic.

Joint FASB/IASB Financial Instruments Project

Overview

The FASB and IASB’s joint project on financial instruments is intended to address the recognition and measurement of financial instruments, including impairment and hedge accounting. Once finalized, the new guidance will replace the FASB’s and IASB’s respective financial instrument guidance. Although the project is a joint project, the FASB and IASB have been working on different timetables. The IASB has been conducting its work in separate phases: (1) classification and measurement of financial assets, (2) classification and measurement of financial liabilities, (3) impairment, and (4) hedge accounting. The FASB initially elected to issue one comprehensive exposure draft on financial instruments.

In November 2009, the IASB issued IFRS 9, Financial Instruments, which reflects the decisions it reached in the classification and measurement phase for financial assets. In October 2010, the requirements for classifying and measuring financial liabilities were added to IFRS 9. In November 2010, the IASB issued its exposure draft on hedge accounting. In January 2011, the IASB also issued a second exposure draft on impairment of financial assets carried at amortized cost, together with the FASB. However, the IASB and the FASB subsequently issued separate proposals on impairment of financial assets.

On May 26, 2010, the FASB released its financial instrument accounting exposure draft, Accounting for Financial Instruments and Revisions to the Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities, and, as mentioned above, subsequently issued a joint supplemental impairment document together with the IASB to gather input on new impairment approaches.

In January 2012, the FASB and the IASB decided to jointly redeliberate selected aspects of the classification and measurement guidance in IFRS 9 and the FASB’s tentative classification and measurement model for financial instruments to reduce key differences between their respective classification and measurement models. As a result, the FASB issued a revised proposal for the classification and measurement of financial instruments in February 2013.

The IASB issued its exposure draft proposing limited amendments to IFRS 9 (2010), Financial Instruments in November 2012. The proposed amendments are intended to:

- Address application issues that have arisen since the original issuance of IFRS 9 with regard to financial assets measured at amortized cost.
- Consider the interaction with the IASB’s insurance project.
- Reduce differences between IFRS 9 and the FASB’s proposed classification and measurement approach.

Joint FASB/IASB Impairment Project

The FASB and IASB had originally proposed differing impairment models that they developed separately.

On May 26, 2010, the FASB released its financial instrument accounting exposure draft, Accounting for Financial Instruments and Revisions to the Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities. The FASB proposed a single model for recognizing and measuring impairment of financial assets recorded at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in OCI.

In November 2009, the IASB issued an exposure draft that proposed fundamental changes to the current impairment guidance for financial assets accounted for at amortized cost.
Many constituents who commented on those proposals emphasized the need for the Boards to develop a converged impairment approach. In January 2011, the Boards issued a joint supplementary document, *Accounting for Financial Instruments and Revisions to the Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—Impairment*, to gather input on new impairment approaches.

In June 2011, the Boards decided to change course on their proposed model for impairment of financial assets and discussed a new approach dividing financial assets into three categories (referred to as “buckets” by the Boards) for impairment purposes. The allocation to each category would be based on deterioration in credit quality and would ultimately determine the amount of the credit losses to be recognized.

In August 2012, the FASB concluded after considering constituent feedback that aspects of the “three bucket” impairment model were difficult to understand and presented operational challenges that could not be addressed through implementation guidance. As a result, the FASB decided not to move forward with an exposure draft on the “three bucket” approach.

**FASB proposed ASU, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Subtopic 825-15)**

In December 2012, the FASB issued a proposal that introduces a new model for accounting for credit losses on debt instruments. The proposal calls for an entity to recognize an allowance for credit losses based on its current estimate of contractual cash flows not expected to be collected.

The FASB’s proposed model eliminates any threshold required to record a credit loss and allows entities to consider a broader information set when establishing their allowance for loan losses. In addition, the model aims to simplify current practice by replacing today’s multiple impairment models with one model that applies to all debt instruments.

The FASB’s model, referred to as the “current expected credit loss” (CECL) model, has the following key elements.

**Scope**

The CECL model applies to all financial assets subject to credit losses and not recorded at fair value through net income (FV-NI). The scope of the CECL model includes loans, debt securities, loan commitments, reinsurance recoverables, lease receivables, and trade receivables.

**Multiple scenarios**

The analysis requires entities to consider multiple scenarios. When estimating the amount of contractual cash flows not expected to be collected, entities will have to consider at least two possible scenarios. The analysis should consider one scenario where a credit loss occurs and one scenario where a credit loss does not occur. In other words, the analysis cannot be based solely on the most likely scenario.

**Practical expedient for assets carried at FV-OCI**

Assets accounted for at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in other comprehensive income (FV-OCI) will be allowed a practical expedient. The practical expedient allows an entity not to recognize expected credit losses if fair value is at or above amortized cost and the expected credit losses on the individual asset are insignificant.

**Purchased credit impaired assets**

The accounting for debt instruments purchased with evidence of credit deterioration since origination will change from current practice. The CECL model requires an allowance for loan losses to be established at acquisition that represents the buyer’s assessment of expected credit losses. The portion of the original purchase discount attributed to expected credit losses will not be recognized in interest income. The remaining portion of the discount not attributed to expected credit losses will be recognized in interest income over the remaining life of the asset using an effective yield method. The effective yield determined at acquisition will be held constant and any changes in expected cash flows (i.e., changes in the allowance for loan losses) will be recorded as gains and losses through the credit loss provision.
IASB exposure draft, *Financial Instruments: Expected Credit Losses*

The IASB issued in March 2013 an exposure draft, *Financial Instruments: Expected Credit Losses*. The proposed guidance introduces an expected loss impairment model that will replace the incurred loss model used today. The IASB’s model, now known as the “credit deterioration” model, has the following key elements.

**General model**

Under the proposed model, an entity will recognize an impairment loss at an amount equal to the 12-month expected credit loss. If the credit risk on the financial instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition, it should recognize an impairment loss at an amount equal to the lifetime expected credit loss.

The 12-month expected credit loss measurement represents all cash flows not expected to be received (“cash shortfalls”) over the life of the financial instrument that result from those default events that are possible within 12 months after the reporting date. Lifetime expected credit loss represents cash shortfalls that result from all possible default events over the life of the financial instrument.

**Scope**

The proposed guidance will apply to: (a) financial assets measured at amortized cost under IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*; (b) financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income under the exposure draft, *Classification and Measurement: Limited amendments to IFRS 9*; (c) loan commitments when there is a present contractual obligation to extend credit (except for loan commitments accounted for at fair value through profit or loss (FVPL) under IFRS 9); (d) financial guarantee contracts within the scope of IFRS 9 that are not accounted for at FVPL; and (e) lease receivables within the scope of IAS 17, *Leases*.

**Calculation of the impairment**

Expected credit losses are determined using an unbiased and probability-weighted approach and should reflect the time value of money. The calculation is not a best-case or worst-case estimate. Rather, it should incorporate at least the probability that a credit loss occurs and the probability that no credit loss occurs.

**Assessment of credit deterioration**

When determining whether lifetime expected losses should be recognized, an entity should consider the best information available, including actual and expected changes in external market indicators, internal factors, and borrower-specific information. Where more forward-looking information is not available, delinquency data can be used as a basis for the assessment.

Under the proposed model, there is a rebuttable presumption that lifetime expected losses should be provided for if contractual cash flows are 30 days past due. An entity does not recognize lifetime expected credit losses for financial instruments that are equivalent to “investment grade.”

**Interest income**

Interest income is calculated using the effective interest method on the gross carrying amount of the asset. When there is objective evidence of impairment (that is, the asset is impaired under the current rules of IAS 39, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*), interest is calculated on the net carrying amount after impairment.

**Purchased or originated credit impaired assets**

Impairment is determined based on full lifetime expected credit losses for assets where there is objective evidence of impairment on initial recognition. Lifetime expected credit losses are included in the estimated cash flows when calculating the asset’s effective interest rate (“credit-adjusted effective interest rate”), rather than being recognized in profit or loss. Any later changes in lifetime expected credit losses will be recognize immediately in profit or loss.
Trade and lease receivables
The exposure draft includes a simplified approach for trade and lease receivables. An entity should measure impairment losses at an amount equal to lifetime expected losses for short-term trade receivables resulting from transactions within the scope of IAS 18, Revenue. For long-term trade receivables and for lease receivables under IAS 17, an entity has an accounting policy choice between the general model and the model applicable for short-term trade receivables. The use of a provision matrix is allowed, if appropriately adjusted to reflect current events and forecast future conditions.

Disclosures
Extensive disclosures are proposed, including reconciliations of opening to closing amounts and disclosure of assumptions and inputs.

IFRS 9, Financial Instruments
IFRS 9 replaces the multiple classification and measurements bases in IAS 39 with a single model that has two classification categories: amortized cost and fair value. Classification under IFRS 9 is driven by the entity’s business model for managing the financial assets and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial assets. A financial asset is measured at amortized cost if the objective of the business model is to hold the financial asset for the collection of the contractual cash flows and such contractual cash flows solely represent payments of principal and interest, interest being the consideration for the time value of money and the credit risk of the principal amount outstanding; otherwise the financial asset is measured at fair value.

The new standard further indicates that all equity investments should be measured at fair value. IFRS 9 removes the cost exemption for unquoted equities and derivatives on unquoted equities but provides guidance on when cost may be an appropriate estimate of fair value. Fair value changes of equity investments are recognized in profit and loss unless management has elected the option to present unrealized and realized fair-value gains and losses on equity investments that are not held for trading in OCI. Such designation is available on initial recognition on an instrument-by-instrument basis and is irrevocable. There is no subsequent recycling of fair-value gains and losses to profit or loss; however, dividends from such investments will continue to be recognized in profit or loss.

Under the new model, management may still designate a financial asset at fair value through profit or loss on initial recognition but only if this significantly reduces an accounting mismatch. The designation at fair value through profit or loss will continue to be irrevocable. The new standard removes the requirement to separate embedded derivatives from financial asset hosts. It requires a hybrid contract to be classified in its entirety at either amortized cost or fair value. As many embedded derivatives introduce variability to cash flows, which is not consistent with the notion that the instrument’s contractual cash flows solely represent the payment of principal and interest, most hybrid contracts with financial asset hosts will be measured at fair value in their entirety. The reclassification between categories is prohibited except in circumstances where the entity’s business model changes.

On December 16, 2011, the IASB issued an amendment to IFRS 9, Financial Instruments, which delays the effective date of IFRS 9 to annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2015. The original effective date was for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013. Early application of IFRS 9 continues to be permitted.

Joint FASB/IASB redeliberations on their respective classification and measurement models
In January 2012, the FASB and the IASB decided to jointly redeliberate selected aspects of the classification and measurement guidance in IFRS 9 and the FASB’s tentative classification and measurement model for financial instruments (developed through redeliberations of its May 2010 proposed ASU) to reduce key differences between their respective models. The joint discussions were successful in achieving a broadly converged approach for debt investments. As a result, the FASB issued in February 2013 a revised proposal for the classification and measurement of financial instruments and the IASB issued in November 2012 its exposure draft proposing limited amendments to IFRS 9 (2010), Financial instruments.
The IASB’s and the FASB’s proposals present the following common aspects regarding the classification and measurement of financial assets:

- **Contractual cash flow characteristics assessment**
  The FASB adopted the IASB’s instrument characteristics approach for financial assets. In order for a financial asset to qualify for measurement at other than fair value through net income (e.g., amortized cost), the contractual cash flows of the asset must represent solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI). The IASB also decided to make some minor amendments to its application guidance on the contractual cash flow characteristics assessment in IFRS 9.

- **Business model assessment for amortized cost category**
  The Boards decided that financial assets that meet the SPPI criteria would qualify for amortized cost if the objective of the business model is to hold those assets to collect contractual cash flows. The Boards also clarified the primary objective of “hold to collect” by providing additional implementation guidance on the types of business activities and the frequency and nature of sales that would prohibit financial assets from qualifying for the amortized cost category.

- **Fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) category**
  The IASB added a FVOCI measurement category as a third measurement category for debt instruments in IFRS 9. The FASB’s proposed classification and measurement model also includes such a category. Under both proposals, financial assets would qualify for the FVOCI category, if they are managed within a business model whose objective is both to hold the financial assets to collect contractual cash flows and to sell the financial assets. The fair value through profit or loss/net income category would be the residual category. See further discussion below on the use of the fair value option. The proposals also provide application guidance on the types of business activities that would qualify for the FVOCI business model.
  - The FVOCI measurement category would require that:
    - Interest income should be recognized in profit or loss using the effective interest method that is applied to financial assets measured at amortized cost.
    - Credit impairment losses and reversals should be recognized in profit or loss using the same credit impairment methodology as for financial assets measured at amortized cost.
    - The cumulative fair value gain or loss recognized in OCI should be recycled from OCI to profit or loss when the financial asset is derecognized.
    - The FVOCI category would be available only for debt instruments that pass the contractual cash flow characteristics assessment and that are managed within the relevant business model.

- **Reclassification of financial assets**
  The IASB extended the current reclassification requirements in IFRS 9, which require prospective reclassification of financial assets when the business model changes, to the FVOCI category. The FASB’s proposal requires reclassification of financial assets when the business model changes. Changes in the business model requiring reclassifications are expected to be very infrequent and must be (1) determined by the entity’s senior management as a result of external or internal changes, (2) significant to the entity’s operations, and (3) demonstrable to external parties.

- **Hybrid financial assets**
  Both Boards’ proposals indicate that hybrid financial assets with cash flows that are not solely payments of principal and interest would not be eligible for bifurcation. Rather, those financial assets would be classified and measured in their entirety at fair value through profit or loss/net income.
• **Fair value option**
  The IASB extended the current eligibility condition for designating financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (i.e. when doing so eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch) on initial recognition in the FVOCI category. Under the FASB’s model, a group of financial assets and financial liabilities may be designated irrevocably at initial recognition at fair value through net income at initial recognition, if both of the following conditions are met:
  - The entity manages the net exposure relating to those financial assets and financial liabilities (which may be derivative instruments); and
  - The entity provides information on that basis to the reporting entity’s management.
  - Current US GAAP includes an unconditional fair value option for financial assets.

  The following main differences between the FASB’s and IASB’s accounting models for financial assets would remain:

  • **Equity investment held (not under equity method)**
    Under the FASB’s proposal, all equity instruments not accounted for under the equity method would be required to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income with no option to elect for the changes in fair value to be recognized in OCI. However, entities would be permitted to measure nonmarketable equity securities at cost less any impairment plus upward or downward adjustments when information about a change in price is observable as a practicability exception. The FASB retained the current scope for the equity method of accounting unless the investment is “held for sale,” in which case a fair value through net income measurement would be required. The unrestricted fair value option is eliminated.
    Under IFRS 9, all equity instruments will be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income if held for trading. Investments in equity instruments not held for trading may be designated irrevocably at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in OCI (irrevocable instrument-by-instrument election at inception). If the irrevocable election is made, dividends are recognized through net income, and there is no impairment or realized gain or loss recognition in net income when sold. However, IFRS 9 indicates that, in limited circumstances, cost may be an appropriate fair value, for example, when insufficient more recent information is available from which to determine fair value, or when there is a wide range of possible fair value measurements and cost represents the best estimate of fair value within that range. IFRS 9 does not change the scope of the equity method of accounting.

  • **Fair value option for financial assets**
    Based on the FASB’s proposed classification and measurement model, a group of financial assets and financial liabilities may be designated irrevocably at fair value through net income at initial recognition, if both of the following conditions are met:
    - The entity manages the net exposure relating to those financial assets and financial liabilities (which may be derivative instruments); and
    - The entity provides information on that basis to the reporting entity’s management.
    - Based on the IASB’s proposal, an irrevocable fair-value election at initial recognition can be made for debt investments that would be otherwise measured at amortized cost or at FVOCI if measuring them at fair value through profit or loss eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch.

Refer to the Financial liabilities and equity chapter for the recent redeliberations on classification and measurement of financial liabilities.
FASB Proposed ASU: Accounting for Financial Instruments and Revisions to the Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities and IASB draft of forthcoming new hedge accounting requirements

Refer to the Derivatives and hedging chapter for discussion of the proposals.

FASB Proposed ASU—Transfers and Servicing (Topic 860): Effective Control for Transfers with Forward Agreements to Repurchase Assets and Accounting for Repurchase Financings

In January 2013, the FASB issued an exposure draft to amend the accounting for repurchase agreements (“repos”) in an effort to identify those transactions that should be accounted for as a secured borrowing and to improve the associated accounting and disclosure requirements.

This project began from a request that the FASB review the accounting for a particular type of repurchase agreement referred to as a repo-to-maturity. As part of its research, the FASB staff engaged in discussions with financial statement users, preparers, and accounting firms to better understand these transactions and the associated accounting.

The proposed amendment would require that a transfer of an existing financial asset with an agreement that both entitles and obligates the transferor to repurchase or redeem the transferred asset from the transferee with all of the following characteristics be accounted for as a secured borrowing:

1. The financial asset to be repurchased at settlement of the agreement is identical to or substantially the same as the financial asset transferred at inception or, when settlement of the forward agreement to repurchase or redeem the transferred assets is at maturity of the transferred assets, the agreement is settled through an exchange of cash (or a net amount of cash).
2. The repurchase price is fixed or readily determinable.
3. The agreement to repurchase the transferred financial asset is entered into contemporaneously with, or in contemplation of, the initial transfer.

As a result, repo-to-maturity transactions, which may currently be accounted for as sales with an obligation to repurchase, are now likely to be accounted for as secured borrowings. Arrangements that do not meet the above criteria will be evaluated under the existing guidance for transfers of financial assets.

The FASB also proposes certain clarifications to the characteristics to qualify as “substantially the same.”

Repurchase financing agreements

The proposed amendment eliminates the current model for repurchase financings that are defined as a transfer of a financial asset back to the party from whom it was purchased as collateral for a financing transaction. The current model requires a determination of whether repurchase agreements entered into as part of a repurchase financing should be accounted for separately or as a linked transaction. This amendment will require that the initial transfer and repurchase agreement be evaluated separately under the sale accounting criteria.

Disclosures

The proposal requires additional disclosures for repurchase agreements and similar transactions depending on if the transaction is treated as a sale or a secured borrowing.

While this is a FASB-only project, it could result in greater consistency in the accounting for repurchase transactions under US GAAP and IFRS, even though the underlying approach differs. IFRS requires a “risk and rewards” approach that generally results in treating repurchase agreements as secured borrowings.
This page intentionally left blank.
Liabilities
Liabilities—taxes

Although the two frameworks share many fundamental principles, they are at times applied in different manners and there are different exceptions to the fundamental principles under each framework. Differences in the calculations of current and deferred taxes likely will result in a number of required adjustments in a company’s income tax accounts. After releasing an exposure draft in 2009 and receiving comments thereon, the IASB decided to amend and narrow its project on income tax accounting (see Recent/proposed guidance section below). This chapter describes some of the more significant existing differences between the two frameworks.

US GAAP includes detailed guidance surrounding the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes. No similar guidance has been issued by the IASB, though in the IASB’s amended project on income taxes, accounting for uncertain tax positions is included. As the standards currently exist, differences in respect of recognition, unit-of-account and measurement methodology for uncertain tax positions may result in varying outcomes under the two frameworks.

Under US GAAP, any income tax effects resulting from intragroup profits are deferred at the seller’s tax rate and recognized upon sale to a third party or other recovery. IFRS requires the recording of deferred taxes based on the buyer’s tax rate at the time of the initial transaction.

The tax rate applied when calculating deferred and current taxes might differ depending upon the framework used. In addition, under IFRS, a single asset or liability may have more than one tax basis, whereas there would generally be only one tax basis per asset or liability under US GAAP.

Differences in subsequent changes to deferred taxes recorded for certain equity-related items could result in less volatility in the income statement under IFRS. At the same time, the opposite impact (i.e., additional volatility) could result when share-based equity awards are considered. Under both US GAAP and IFRS, entities generally record their deferred taxes initially through the income statement unless the related item was recorded directly into equity (including other comprehensive income) or in acquisition accounting. Under IFRS, all future increases or decreases in equity-related deferred tax asset or liability accounts are traced back to equity. Under US GAAP, however, subsequent changes arising as a result of tax rate and law changes on deferred taxes are recorded through the income statement even if the related deferred taxes initially arose in equity.

Presentation differences related to deferred taxes could affect the calculation of certain ratios from the face of the balance sheet—including a company’s current ratio—because IFRS requires all deferred taxes to be classified as noncurrent.

The following table provides further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uncertain tax positions</td>
<td>Uncertain tax positions are recognized and measured using a two-step process: (1) determine whether a benefit may be recognized and (2) measure the amount of the benefit. Tax benefits from uncertain tax positions may be recognized only if it is more likely than not that the tax position is sustainable based on its technical merits. Uncertain tax positions are evaluated at the individual tax position level. The tax benefit is measured by using a cumulative probability model: the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50 percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Relevant developments affecting uncertain tax positions after the balance sheet date but before issuance of the financial statements (including the discovery of information that was not available as of the balance sheet date) would be considered a nonrecognized subsequent event for which no effect would be recorded in the current-period financial statements.</td>
<td>Accounting for uncertain tax positions is not specifically addressed within IFRS. The tax consequences of events should follow the manner in which an entity expects the tax position to be resolved with the taxation authorities at the balance sheet date. Practice has developed such that uncertain tax positions may be evaluated at the level of the individual uncertainty or group of related uncertainties. Alternatively, they may be considered at the level of total tax liability to each taxing authority. Acceptable methods by which to measure tax positions include (1) the expected-value/probability-weighted-average approach and (2) the single-best-outcome/most-likely-outcome method. Use of the cumulative probability model required by US GAAP is not supported by IFRS. Relevant developments affecting uncertain tax positions occurring after the balance sheet date but before issuance of the financial statements (including the discovery of information that was not available as of the balance sheet date) would be considered either an adjusting or nonadjusting event depending on whether the new information provides evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differences with respect to recognition, unit-of-account, measurement, methodology, and the treatment of subsequent events may result in varying outcomes under the two frameworks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unrealized intragroup profits

The frameworks require different approaches when current and deferred taxes on unrealized intragroup activity are considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unrealized intragroup profits</strong></td>
<td>For purposes of the consolidated financial statements, any tax impacts to the seller as a result of an intercompany sale are deferred until realized by third-party sale or otherwise recovered (e.g., amortized or impaired). In addition, the buyer is prohibited from recognizing a deferred tax asset resulting from the difference between the tax basis and consolidated carrying amount of the asset.</td>
<td>Any tax impacts to the seller as a result of the intercompany transaction are recognized as incurred. Deferred taxes resulting from the intragroup sale are recognized at the buyer's tax rate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Intraperiod allocations

Differences in subsequent changes to deferred taxes could result in less volatility in the statement of operations under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intraperiod allocations</strong></td>
<td>Subsequent changes in deferred tax balances due to enacted tax rate and tax law changes are taken through the income statement regardless of whether the deferred tax was initially created through the income statement, through equity, or in acquisition accounting. Changes in the amount of valuation allowance due to changes in assessment about realization in future periods are generally taken through the income statement, with limited exceptions for certain equity-related items.</td>
<td>Subsequent changes in deferred tax balances are recognized in the income statement, except to the extent that the tax arises from a transaction or event that is recognized, in the same or a different period, either in other comprehensive income or directly in equity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Deferred taxes on investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, and equity investees

Differences in the recognition criteria surrounding undistributed profits and other outside basis differences could result in changes in recognized deferred taxes under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deferred taxes on investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, and equity investees</strong></td>
<td>With respect to undistributed profits and other outside basis differences, different requirements exist depending on whether they involve investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, or equity investees. As it relates to investments in domestic subsidiaries, deferred tax liabilities are required on undistributed profits arising after 1992 unless the amounts can be recovered on a tax-free basis and unless the entity anticipates utilizing that method.</td>
<td>With respect to undistributed profits and other outside basis differences related to investments in foreign and domestic subsidiaries, branches and associates, and interests in joint arrangements, deferred taxes are recognized except when a parent company (investor or venturer) is able to control the timing of reversal of the temporary difference and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred taxes on investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, and</td>
<td>As it relates to investments in domestic corporate joint ventures, deferred tax liabilities are required on undistributed profits that arose after 1992. No deferred tax liabilities are recognized on undistributed profits and other outside basis differences of foreign subsidiaries and corporate joint ventures that meet the indefinite reversal criterion. Deferred taxes are generally recognized on temporary differences related to investments in equity investees. US GAAP contains specific guidance on how to account for deferred taxes when there is a change in the status of an investment. A deferred tax liability related to undistributed profits of a prior foreign investee that would not otherwise be required after the foreign investee becomes a subsidiary is “frozen.” The deferred tax liability continues to be recognized to the extent that dividends from the subsidiary do not exceed the parent company’s share of the subsidiary’s earnings subsequent to the date it became a subsidiary, until the disposition of the subsidiary. Deferred tax assets for investments in subsidiaries and corporate joint ventures may be recorded only to the extent they will reverse in the foreseeable future.</td>
<td>There is no specific guidance under IFRS on the accounting for a deferred tax liability when there is a change in the status of an investment from an associate to a subsidiary. The general guidance regarding deferred taxes on undistributed profits should be applied. Deferred tax assets for investments in foreign and domestic subsidiaries, branches and associates, and interests in joint arrangements are recorded only to the extent that it is probable that the temporary difference will reverse in the foreseeable future and taxable profit will be available against which the temporary difference can be utilized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equity investees (continued)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition of deferred tax assets</td>
<td>Deferred tax assets are recognized in full, but are then reduced by a valuation allowance if it is considered more likely than not that some portion of the deferred taxes will not be realized.</td>
<td>Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that it is probable (defined as “more likely than not”) that sufficient taxable profits will be available to utilize the deductible temporary difference or unused tax losses. Valuation allowances are not allowed to be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax rate applied to current and deferred taxes</td>
<td>The impact on deferred and current taxes as a result of changes in tax laws impacting tax rates may be recognized earlier under IFRS. Special deductions and tax holidays may be treated differently under IFRS.</td>
<td>Current and deferred tax is calculated using enacted or substantively enacted rates. There is no specific guidance under IFRS on the treatment of special deductions or tax holidays.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

US GAAP requires the use of enacted rates when calculating current and deferred taxes.

The benefit of deductions based on financial statements line items or financial indicators rather than on actual expenditures ("special deductions") ordinarily is recognized no earlier than the year in which those special deductions are deductible on the tax return.

However, some portion of the future tax effects of special deductions are implicitly recognized in determining the average graduated tax rate to be used for measuring deferred taxes when graduated tax rates are a significant factor and the need for a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets exists.

The effect of a tax holiday or extension of a tax holiday should be recognized in the deferred tax computation upon receipt of the last necessary approval for the tax holiday (or extension). In addition, for differences between book basis and tax basis of assets and liabilities that are scheduled to reverse during the tax holiday, deferred taxes should be measured based on the conditions of the tax holiday.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tax rate on undistributed earnings of a subsidiary</strong></td>
<td>For jurisdictions that have a tax system under which undistributed profits are subject to a corporate tax rate higher than distributed profits, effects of temporary differences should be measured using the undistributed tax rate. Tax benefits of future tax credits that will be realized when the income is distributed cannot be recognized before the period in which those credits are included in the entity’s tax return. A parent company with a subsidiary entitled to a tax credit for dividends paid should use the distributed rate when measuring the deferred tax effects related to the operations of the foreign subsidiary. However, the undistributed rate should be used in the consolidated financial statements if the parent, as a result of applying the indefinite reversal criteria, has not provided for deferred taxes on the unremitted earnings of the foreign subsidiary. For jurisdictions where the undistributed rate is lower than the distributed rate, the use of the distributed rate is preferable but the use of the undistributed rate is acceptable provided appropriate disclosures are added.</td>
<td>Where income taxes are payable at a higher or lower rate if part or all of the net profit or retained earnings are distributed as dividends, deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rate applicable to undistributed profits. However, in consolidated financial statements, where a parent has a subsidiary in a dual-rate tax jurisdiction and does not expect to re-invest the earnings permanently, it measures the temporary differences related to the investment in the foreign subsidiary at the rate that would apply to distributed profits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

#### Initial recognition of an asset or liability

In certain situations, there will be no deferred tax accounting under IFRS that would exist under US GAAP and vice versa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A temporary difference may arise on initial recognition of an asset or liability. In asset purchases that are not business combinations, a deferred tax asset or liability is recorded with the offset generally recorded against the assigned value of the asset. The amount of the deferred tax asset or liability is determined by using a simultaneous equations method. An exemption exists from the initial recognition of temporary differences in connection with transactions that qualify as leveraged leases under lease-accounting guidance.</td>
<td>An exemption exists in the accounting for deferred taxes from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that neither is a business combination nor affects accounting profit or taxable profit/loss at the time of the transaction. No special treatment of leveraged leases exists under IFRS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Recognition of deferred taxes where the local currency is not the functional currency

US GAAP prohibits the recognition of deferred taxes on exchange rate changes and tax indexing related to nonmonetary assets and liabilities in foreign currency while it is required under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No deferred taxes are recognized for differences related to nonmonetary assets and liabilities that are remeasured from local currency into their functional currency by using historical exchange rates (if those differences result from changes in exchange rates or indexing for tax purposes).</td>
<td>Deferred taxes are recognized for the difference between the carrying amount determined by using the historical rate of exchange and the relevant tax basis at the balance sheet date, which may have been affected by exchange rate movements or tax indexing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Presentation differences related to deferred taxes could affect the calculation of certain ratios from the face of the balance sheet (including a company’s current ratio) because IFRS requires all deferred taxes to be classified as noncurrent.

The classification of deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities follows the classification of the related asset or liability for financial reporting (as either current or noncurrent). If a deferred tax asset or liability is not associated with an underlying asset or liability, it is classified based on the anticipated reversal periods. Within an individual tax jurisdiction, current deferred taxes are generally offset and classified as a single amount and noncurrent deferred taxes are offset and classified as a single amount. Any valuation allowances are allocated between current and noncurrent deferred tax assets for a tax jurisdiction on a pro rata basis.

A liability for unrecognized tax benefits is classified as a current liability only to the extent that cash payments are anticipated within 12 months of the reporting date. Otherwise, such amounts are reflected as noncurrent liabilities.

The classification of interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions (either in income tax expense or as a pretax item) represents an accounting policy decision that is to be consistently applied and disclosed.

Generally, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are classified net (within individual tax jurisdictions and if there is a legally enforceable right to offset) as noncurrent on the balance sheet. Supplemental note disclosures are included to describe the components of temporary differences as well as the recoverable amount bifurcated between amounts recoverable less than or greater than one year from the balance sheet date.

A liability for uncertain tax positions is generally classified as a current liability (because entities typically do not have the unconditional right to defer settlement of uncertain tax positions for at least twelve months after the reporting period).

Interest and penalties related to taxation (e.g., uncertain tax positions) may be:

- classified as finance or other operating expenses when they can be clearly identified and separated from the related tax liability; or
- included in the tax line if they cannot be separated from the taxes, or as matter of accounting policy.

The accounting policy decision should be consistently applied and disclosed.
## IFRS and US GAAP: similarities and differences

### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tax basis</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under IFRS, a single asset or liability may have more than one tax basis, whereas there would generally be only one tax basis per asset or liability under US GAAP.</td>
<td>Tax basis is based upon the relevant tax law. It is generally determined by the amount that is depreciable for tax purposes or deductible upon sale or liquidation of the asset or settlement of the liability.</td>
<td>Tax basis is based on the expected manner of recovery. Assets and liabilities may have a dual manner of recovery (e.g., through use and through sale). In that case, the carrying amount of the asset or liability is bifurcated, resulting in more than a single temporary difference related to that item. A rebuttable presumption exists that investment property measured at fair value will be recovered through sale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interim reporting</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A worldwide effective tax rate is used to record interim tax provisions under US GAAP. Under IFRS, a separate annual effective tax rate is used for each jurisdiction.</td>
<td>In general, the interim tax provision is determined by applying the estimated annual worldwide effective tax rate for the consolidated entity to the worldwide consolidated year-to-date pretax income.</td>
<td>The interim tax provision is determined by applying an estimated annual effective tax rate to interim period pretax income. To the extent practicable, a separate estimated average annual effective income tax rate is determined for each taxing jurisdiction and applied individually to the interim period pretax income of each jurisdiction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Share-based payment arrangements</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Significant differences in deferred taxes exist between US GAAP and IFRS with respect to share-based payment arrangements. The relevant differences have been described in the Expense recognition—share-based payments chapter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Technical references

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>IFRS</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFRS</strong></td>
<td>IAS 1, IAS 12, IAS 34, IAS 37</td>
<td>ASC 718-740, ASC 740</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP/IFRS differences in this area.
Recent/proposed guidance

IFRS income tax project

In March 2009, the IASB released an exposure draft that proposed changes to its income tax accounting standard. After reviewing comments received on the exposure draft, and giving further consideration to income tax guidance as a whole, the IASB abandoned the exposure draft and indicated that a fundamental review of the scope of the current project on accounting for income taxes should be considered. Subsequently, the IASB took on a limited scope project to amend certain specific IAS 12 issues such as uncertain tax positions, valuation allowances, and allocation of taxes within a group filing a consolidated tax return. Depending on the path taken, deliberations in these areas may simply change the nature of the differences with US GAAP rather than eliminate them.

In December 2011, the European Financial Reporting Advisory Group (EFRAG) and the Financial Reporting Council (FRC) issued a Discussion Paper “Improving the financial reporting of income tax”. In February 2013, they published their feedback statement. It provides an analysis of comment letters received on the Discussion Paper together with their responses to the main issues raised by respondents. Respondents generally welcomed the Discussion Paper as most agreed that the current accounting standard, IAS 12, is complex to apply and supported attempts to simplify its requirements. Almost all respondents said that its deficiencies were on both a conceptual and an application level. However, they also felt that the standard is not fundamentally flawed and is generally well-understood by preparers and users of financial statements. A fundamental change to the existing model for the accounting for income tax may therefore risk further complexity and may not satisfy user needs. The feedback statement concludes that the best way forward would be to address the deficiencies through limited improvements to the standard.

FASB Accounting Standards Update No 2013–11 Income Taxes (Topic 740)—Presentation of an Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists (a consensus of the EITF)

Further to a consensus of the EITF, the FASB issued ASU 2013-11 on the presentation in the statement of financial position of an unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists at the reporting date. Current US GAAP does not include explicit guidance on the presentation in the statement of financial position of an unrecognized tax benefit in those instances.

Under the amendments, an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, should be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward, except as follows. To the extent a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction to settle any additional income taxes that would result from the disallowance of a tax position or the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit should be presented in the financial statements as a liability and should not be combined with deferred tax assets. The assessment of whether a deferred tax asset is available is based on the unrecognized tax benefit and deferred tax asset that exist at the reporting date and should be made presuming disallowance of the tax position at the reporting date. For example, an entity should not evaluate whether the deferred tax asset expires before the statute of limitations on the tax position or whether the deferred tax asset may be used prior to the unrecognized tax benefit being settled.

No new recurring disclosures are required.

These changes are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2013. For nonpublic entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2014. Early adoption is permitted.

The amendments should be applied prospectively to all unrecognized tax benefits that exist at the effective date. Retrospective application is permitted.
FAF post-implementation review

On February 4, 2013, the Financial Accounting Foundation (FAF) announced that it would conduct a post-implementation review (PIR) on ASC 740. A review of the standard has been recommended by many organization and stakeholders. FAF solicits input from financial statement users and preparers, accounting practitioners, academia and regulatory bodies. Its observations and findings could impact the future direction of accounting for income taxes. The FAF is expected to release its report on the results of the PIR in November, 2013.

FASB Exposure Draft, Financial instruments classification and measurement

In May 2010, as part of its proposal on classification and measurement of financial instruments, the FASB sought to eliminate diversity in practice as it relates to assessing the need for a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets that arise from unrealized losses on debt investments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income. The FASB proposed that the assessment of whether a valuation allowance is required for deferred tax assets that arise from such losses be evaluated in combination with other deferred tax assets of an entity.

During redeliberations, the FASB changed course in relation to the treatment of these deferred tax assets. In February 2013, the FASB issued a new exposure draft. Under the revised proposal, an entity would assess the need for a valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets arising from such debt investment losses separately from its other deferred tax assets. In order to avoid recording a valuation allowance, an entity would need to assert that it has the intent and ability to hold the investments to maturity (or recovery).

The effective date for this new standard will be decided during final deliberations on the project.

In May 2013, the IFRS Interpretations Committee recommended the IASB amend IAS 12 to clarify that deferred tax assets for unrealized losses on debt instruments are recognised, unless recovering the debt instrument by holding it until an unrealized loss reverses does not reduce future tax payments and instead only avoids higher tax losses. This recommendation would not always achieve an outcome for deferred tax accounting that would be consistent with the one proposed by the FASB. Accordingly, the IFRS IC decided to consult with the IASB on the approach that is to be the basis for the amendment before discussing further details and drafting a proposed amendment.
Liabilities—other

The guidance in relation to nonfinancial liabilities (e.g., provisions, contingencies, and government grants) includes some fundamental differences with potentially significant implications.

For instance, a difference exists in the interpretation of the term “probable.” IFRS defines probable as “more likely than not,” but US GAAP defines probable as “likely to occur.” Because both frameworks reference probable within the liability recognition criteria, this difference could lead companies to record provisions earlier under IFRS than they otherwise would have under US GAAP. The use of the midpoint of a range when several outcomes are equally likely (rather than the low-point estimate, as used in US GAAP) might also lead to increased or earlier expense recognition under IFRS.

IFRS does not have the concept of an ongoing termination plan, whereas severance is recognized under US GAAP once probable and reasonably estimable. This could lead companies to record restructuring provisions in periods later than they would under US GAAP.

As it relates to reimbursement rights, IFRS has a higher threshold for the recognition of reimbursements of recognized losses by requiring that they be virtually certain of realization, whereas the threshold is lower under US GAAP.

The following table provides further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences.
### Recognition of provisions

**Differences in the definition of “probable”**

May result in earlier recognition of liabilities under IFRS.

The IFRS “present obligation” criteria might result in delayed recognition of liabilities when compared with US GAAP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recognition of provisions</strong></td>
<td>A loss contingency is an existing condition, situation, or set of circumstances involving uncertainty as to possible loss to an entity that will ultimately be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. An accrual for a loss contingency is required if two criteria are met: (1) if it is probable that a liability has been incurred and (2) the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Implicit in the first condition above is that it is probable that one or more future events will occur confirming the fact of the loss. The guidance uses the term “probable” to describe a situation in which the outcome is likely to occur. While a numeric standard for probable does not exist, practice generally considers an event that has a 75 percent or greater likelihood of occurrence to be probable.</td>
<td>A contingent liability is defined as a possible obligation whose outcome will be confirmed only by the occurrence or nonoccurrence of one or more uncertain future events outside the entity’s control. A contingent liability is not recognized. A contingent liability becomes a provision and is recorded when three criteria are met: (1) a present obligation from a past event exists, (2) it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation, and (3) a reliable estimate can be made. The term “probable” is used for describing a situation in which the outcome is more likely than not to occur. Generally, the phrase “more likely than not” denotes any chance greater than 50 percent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Measurement of provisions

In certain circumstances, the measurement objective of provisions varies under the two frameworks.

IFRS results in a higher liability being recorded when there is a range of possible outcomes with equal probability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Measurement of provisions</strong></td>
<td>A single standard does not exist to determine the measurement of obligations. Instead, entities must refer to guidance established for specific obligations (e.g., environmental or restructuring) to determine the appropriate measurement methodology. Pronouncements related to provisions do not necessarily have settlement price or even fair value as an objective in the measurement of liabilities, and the guidance often describes an accumulation of the entity’s cost estimates. When no amount within a range is a better estimate than any other amount, the low end of the range is accrued.</td>
<td>The amount recognized should be the best estimate of the expenditure required (the amount an entity would rationally pay to settle or transfer to a third party the obligation at the balance sheet date). Where there is a continuous range of possible outcomes and each point in that range is as likely as any other, the midpoint of the range is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Discounting of provisions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions will be discounted more frequently under IFRS. At the same time, greater charges will be reflected as operating (versus financing) under US GAAP.</td>
<td>For losses that meet the accrual criteria of ASC 450, an entity will generally record them at the amount that will be paid to settle the contingency, without considering the time that may pass before the liability is paid. Discounting these liabilities is acceptable when the aggregate amount of the liability and the timing of cash payments for the liability are fixed or determinable. Entities with these liabilities that are eligible for discounting are not, however, required to discount those liabilities; the decision to discount is an accounting policy choice. The classification in the statement of operations of the accretion of the liability to its settlement amount is an accounting policy decision that should be consistently applied and disclosed. When discounting is applied, the discount rate applied to a liability should not change from period to period if the liability is not recorded at fair value. There are certain instances outside of ASC 450 (e.g., in the accounting for asset retirement obligations) where discounting is required.</td>
<td>IFRS requires that the amount of a provision be the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation. The anticipated cash flows are discounted using a pre-tax discount rate (or rates) that reflect(s) current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability (for which the cash flow estimates have not been adjusted) if the effect is material. Provisions shall be reviewed at the end of each reporting period and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. The carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time with said increase recognized as a borrowing cost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restructuring provisions (excluding business combinations)</td>
<td>Guidance exists for different types of termination benefits (i.e., special termination benefits, contractual termination benefits, severance benefits, and one-time benefit arrangements). If there is a pre-existing arrangement such that the employer and employees have a mutual understanding of the benefits the employee will receive if involuntarily terminated, the cost of the benefits are accrued when payment is probable and reasonably estimable. In this instance, no announcement to the workforce (nor initiation of the plan) is required prior to expense recognition.</td>
<td>Involuntary termination benefits, which have no future service requirement, are recognized when the termination plan has been communicated to the affected employees and the plan meets specified criteria. This guidance applies to all termination benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Onerous contracts</strong></td>
<td>Provisions are not recognized for unfavorable contracts unless the entity has ceased using the rights under the contract (i.e., the cease-use date).</td>
<td>Provisions are recognized when a contract becomes onerous regardless of whether the entity has ceased using the rights under the contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of the most common examples of an unfavorable contract has to do with leased property that is no longer in use. With respect to such leased property, estimated sublease rentals are to be considered in a measurement of the provision to the extent such rentals could reasonably be obtained for the property, even if it is not management’s intent to sublease or if the lease terms prohibit subleasing. Incremental expense in either instance is recognized as incurred.</td>
<td>When an entity commits to a plan to exit a lease property, sublease rentals are considered in the measurement of an onerous lease provision only if management has the right to sublease and such sublease income is probable. IFRS requires recognition of an onerous loss for executory contracts if the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the contract exceed the economic benefits expected to be received under it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recording a liability is appropriate only when a lessee permanently ceases use of functionally independent assets (i.e., assets that could be fully utilized by another party).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US GAAP generally does not allow the recognition of losses on executory contracts prior to such costs being incurred.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Impact

### Accounting for government grants

IFRS permits the recognition of government grants once there is reasonable assurance that requisite conditions will be met, rather than waiting for the conditions to be fulfilled, as is usually the case under US GAAP. As a result, government grants may be recognized earlier under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If conditions are attached to the grant, recognition of the grant is delayed until such conditions have been fulfilled. Contributions of long-lived assets or for the purchase of long-lived assets are to be credited to income over the expected useful life of the asset for which the grant was received.</td>
<td>Government grants are recognized once there is reasonable assurance that both (1) the conditions for their receipt will be met and (2) the grant will be received. Income-based grants are deferred in the balance sheet and released to the income statement to match the related expenditure that they are intended to compensate. Asset-based grants are deferred and matched with the depreciation on the asset for which the grant arises. Grants that involve recognized assets are presented in the balance sheet either as deferred income or by deducting the grant in arriving at the asset's carrying amount, in which case the grant is recognized as a reduction of depreciation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reimbursement and contingent assets

Guidance varies with respect to when these amounts should be recognized. As such, recognition timing differences could rise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recovery of recognized losses— An asset relating to the recovery of a recognized loss shall be recognized when realization of the claim for recovery is deemed probable. Recoveries representing gain contingencies—Gain contingencies should not be recognized prior to their realization. In certain situations a gain contingency may be considered realized or realizable prior to the receipt of cash.</td>
<td>Reimbursements—Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement shall be recognized when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the entity settles the obligation. The amount recognized for the reimbursement shall be treated as a separate asset and shall not exceed the amount of the provision. The virtually certain threshold may, in certain situations, be achieved in advance of the receipt of cash.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contingent assets—Contingent assets are not recognized in financial statements because this may result in the recognition of income that may never be realized. If the inflow of economic benefits is probable, the entity should disclose a description of the contingent asset. However, when the realization of income is virtually certain, then the related asset is not a contingent asset, and its recognition is appropriate.

Technical references

**IFRS**
- IAS 19, IAS 20, IAS 37

**US GAAP**
- ASC 410-20, ASC 410-30, ASC 420, ASC 450-10, ASC 450-20, ASC 460-10, ASC 944-40, ASC 958-605

Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.

Recent/proposed guidance

**IASB Interpretation, IFRIC 21, Levies**

In May 2013, the IASB issued IFRIC 21, ‘Levies’, an interpretation on the accounting for levies imposed by governments. Levies are defined as transfer of resources imposed by government on entities in accordance with laws and/or regulations, other than those within the scope of other standards (such as IAS 12); and fines or other penalties imposed for breaches of the laws and/or regulations.

IFRIC 21 is an interpretation of IAS 37, ‘Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets’. The interpretation clarifies that the obligating event that gives rise to a liability to pay a levy is the activity described in the relevant legislation that triggers the payment of the levy. The fact that an entity is economically compelled to continue operating in a future period, or prepares its financial statements under the going concern principle, does not create an obligation to pay a levy that will arise from operating in the future. The interpretation also clarifies that a liability to pay a levy is recognised when the obligating event occurs, at a point in time or progressively over time, and that an obligation to pay a levy triggered by a minimum threshold is recognised when the threshold is reached.

IFRIC 21 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2014 and should be applied retrospectively.

There is no specific guidance on this topic under US GAAP.
FASB Accounting Standard Updates No. 2013-04, Obligations Resulting from Joint and Several Liability Arrangements for Which the Total Amount of the Obligation is Fixed at the Reporting Date

In February 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-04 which amends ASC 405, Liabilities. The objective of the amendments is to provide guidance for the recognition, measurement, and disclosure of obligations resulting from joint and several liability arrangements for which the total amount of the obligation within the scope of this guidance is fixed at the reporting date, except for obligations addressed within existing guidance.

The guidance in this Update requires an entity to measure those obligations as the sum of the amount the reporting entity agreed to pay on the basis of its arrangement among its co-obligors and any additional amount the reporting entity expects to pay on behalf of its co-obligors. It also requires an entity to disclose the nature and amount of the obligation as well as other information about those obligations.

The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2013 (public entities) and for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2014 (non public entities). They should be applied retrospectively to all prior periods presented for those obligations within the Update’s scope that exist at the beginning of an entity’s fiscal year of adoption. Early adoption is permitted.

IFRS does not have specific guidance on recognition, measurement, and disclosure of obligations resulting from joint and several liability arrangements included in the scope of this Update. Under IAS 37, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, an entity is required to treat the part of a joint and several liability that is expected to be met by other parties as a contingent liability.

FASB Expected Exposure Draft, Disclosure of Certain Loss Contingencies

Nearly two years after issuing its original proposal to enhance disclosures of loss contingencies, the FASB issued an exposure draft of a proposed ASU, Contingencies—Disclosure of Certain Loss Contingencies, in July 2010. The objective of the board is to require enhanced disclosure of certain loss contingencies under ASC Topic 450, Contingencies, including litigation, environmental remediation, and product warranty liabilities.

The proposed disclosures consist of qualitative and quantitative information about loss contingencies that will enable financial statement users to understand their nature, potential magnitude, and potential timing (if known). The disclosures would include publicly available quantitative information, such as the claim amount for asserted litigation contingencies, other relevant nonprivileged information about the contingency, and, in some cases, information about possible recoveries from insurance and other sources. Public companies would be required to provide a tabular reconciliation (i.e., a rollforward) of recognized loss contingencies from the beginning to the end of the reporting period.

The comment period for the proposal ended in September 2010, and the board received approximately 380 comment letters. In November 2010, the board discussed its plan for redeliberations. At that time, the board acknowledged the concerns of some constituents that insufficient loss contingency disclosures may indicate a compliance issue with the existing guidance rather than a need for a new standard. The board also acknowledged the recent initiatives by the SEC staff to improve compliance with the guidance in this area through emphasis in comment letters, speeches, a “Dear CFO” letter issued in October 2010, and other means. In light of the SEC staff’s emphasis, the board decided to evaluate whether there is improved disclosure of loss contingencies during the 2010 year-end financial reporting cycle. In the meantime, this project has been put on hold. Future direction of the project remains unclear.
Financial liabilities and equity
Financial liabilities and equity

Under current standards, both US GAAP and IFRS define financial liabilities and require that instruments be assessed to determine whether they meet the definition of and require treatment as financial liabilities. In very general terms, financial instruments that do not meet the definition of a financial liability are classified as equity (or mezzanine equity under US GAAP only). The US GAAP definitions of what qualifies as or requires treatment as a financial liability are more specific than the IFRS definitions. The specific US GAAP definitions of what requires financial liability classification result in more instruments being treated as equity/mezzanine equity under US GAAP and comparatively more instruments being treated as financial liabilities under IFRS.

Under IFRS, instruments with contingent settlement provisions and puttable instruments are more likely to result in financial liability classification. When assessing contingent settlement provisions, IFRS focuses on whether the issuer of an instrument has the unconditional right to avoid delivering cash or another financial asset in any or all potential outcomes. The fact that the contingency associated with the settlement provision might not be triggered does not influence the analysis unless the contingency is not genuine or it arises only upon liquidation. With very limited exceptions, puttable instruments are financial liabilities under IFRS.

US GAAP examines whether the instrument in question contains an unconditional redemption requirement. Unconditional redemption requirements result in financial liability classification. Contingent settlement/redemption requirements and/or put options, however, generally would not be unconditional, as they may not occur. As such, under US GAAP, financial liability classification would not be required. SEC-listed entities, however, would need to consider the application of mezzanine equity accounting guidance. When an instrument that qualified for equity treatment under US GAAP is classified as a financial liability under IFRS, there are potential follow-on implications. For example, an entity must consider and address the further potential need to bifurcate and separately account for embedded derivatives within liability-classified host contracts. Also, because the balance sheet classification drives the treatment of disbursements associated with such instruments, classification differences may impact earnings (i.e., interest expense calculated by using the effective interest method, as opposed to dividends) as well as key balance sheet ratios.

Under IFRS, if an instrument has both a financial liability component and an equity component (e.g., redeemable preferred stock with dividends paid solely at the discretion of the issuer), the issuer is required to separately account for each component. The liability component is recognized at fair value calculated by discounting the cash flows associated with the liability component at a market rate for a similar debt host instrument, and the equity component is measured as the residual amount. US GAAP generally does not have the concept of compound financial instruments outside of instruments with equity conversion features.

For hybrid instruments that contain equity conversion options, IFRS requires split accounting of the equity conversion feature (either as an equity component or as a derivative if the definition of equity is not met) and the debt host. While there are circumstances where US GAAP also requires split accounting, there are also circumstances under which the instrument is accounted for entirely as a liability and the conversion option is not separated.
Financial liabilities and equity

Bifurcation/split accounting under IFRS versus singular accounting under US GAAP can create a significantly different balance sheet presentation while also impacting earnings (mainly due to recognition of interest expense at the market rate at inception as opposed to any contractual rate within the compound arrangement).

Whether an instrument (freestanding or embedded) that is settled by delivery or receipt of an issuer’s own shares is considered equity may be a source of significant differences between IFRS and US GAAP. For example, net share settlement would cause a warrant or an embedded conversion option to fail equity classification under IFRS; under US GAAP, a similar feature would not automatically taint equity classification, and further analysis would be required to determine whether equity classification is appropriate. Likewise, a derivative contract with settlement alternatives that includes one that does not result in equity classification (e.g., a choice between gross settlement and net cash settlement) would fail equity classification under IFRS even if the settlement choice resides with the issuer.

There are some significant differences in the treatment of written puts that will be settled by gross receipt of an entity’s own shares. Under US GAAP, such items are measured initially and subsequently at fair value as a derivative. Under IFRS, even though the contract in itself may meet the definition of equity if the contract is for the receipt of a fixed number of the entity’s own shares for a fixed amount of cash, IFRS requires the entity to set up a financial liability for the discounted value of the amount of cash it may be required to pay.

Additional differences exist relating to financial liabilities that are carried at amortized cost. For these financial liabilities, both IFRS and US GAAP use the effective interest method to calculate amortized cost and allocate interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest method is based on the effective interest rate calculated at initial recognition of the financial instrument. Under IFRS, the effective interest rate is calculated based on estimated future cash flows through the expected life of the financial instrument. Under US GAAP, the effective interest rate generally is calculated based on the contractual cash flows through the contractual life of the financial liability. Certain exceptions to this rule involve (1) puttable debt (generally amortized over the period from the date of issuance to the first put date) and (2) callable debt (a policy decision to amortize over either the contractual life or the estimated life). Under IFRS, changes in the estimated cash flow due to a closely related embedded derivative that is not bifurcated result in a cumulative catch-up reflected in the current-period income statement. US GAAP does not have the equivalent of a cumulative-catch-up approach.

The following table provides further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classification</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contingent settlement provisions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingent settlement provisions, such as provisions requiring redemption upon a change in control, result in financial liability classification under IFRS unless the contingency arises only upon liquidation or is not genuine.</td>
<td>A contingently redeemable financial instrument (e.g., one redeemable only if there is a change in control) is outside the scope of ASC 480 because its redemption is not unconditional. Any conditional provisions must be assessed to ensure that the contingency is substantive. For SEC-listed companies applying US GAAP, certain types of securities require classification in the mezzanine equity category of the balance sheet. Examples of items requiring mezzanine classification are instruments with contingent settlement provisions or puttable shares as discussed in the Puttable shares section. Mezzanine classification is a US public company concept that is also preferred (but not required) for private companies.</td>
<td>IAS 32 notes that a financial instrument may require an entity to deliver cash or another financial asset in the event of the occurrence or nonoccurrence of uncertain future events beyond the control of both the issuer and the holder of the instrument. Contingencies may include linkages to such events as a change in control or to other matters such as a change in a stock market index, consumer price index, interest rates, or net income. If the contingency is outside of the issuer’s and holder’s control, the issuer of such an instrument does not have the unconditional right to avoid delivering cash or another financial asset. Therefore, except in limited circumstances (such as if the contingency is not genuine or if it is triggered only in the event of a liquidation of the issuer), instruments with contingent settlement provisions represent financial liabilities. As referenced previously, the guidance focuses on the issuer’s unconditional ability to avoid settlement no matter whether the contingencies may or may not be triggered. There is no concept of mezzanine classification under IFRS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Impact

### Derivative on own shares—fixed-for-fixed versus indexed to issuer’s own shares

When determining the issuer’s classification of a derivative on its own shares, IFRS looks at whether the equity derivative meets a fixed-for-fixed requirement while US GAAP uses a two-step model. Although Step 2 of the US GAAP model uses a similar fixed-for-fixed concept, the application of the concept differs significantly between US GAAP and IFRS.

These differences can impact classification as equity or a derivative asset or liability (with derivative classification more common under IFRS).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equity derivatives</strong> need to be indexed to the issuer’s own shares to be classified as equity. The assessment follows a two-step approach under ASC 815-40-15.</td>
<td><strong>Step 1</strong>—Considers where there are any contingent exercise provisions and, if so, they cannot be based on an observable market or index other than those referenced to the issuer’s own shares or operations. <strong>Step 2</strong>—Considers the settlement amount. Only settlement amounts equal to the difference between the fair value of a fixed number of the entity’s equity shares and a fixed monetary amount, or a fixed amount of a debt instrument issued by the entity, will qualify for equity classification. If the instrument’s strike price (or the number of shares used to calculate the settlement amount) is not fixed as outlined above, the instrument may still meet the equity classification criteria; this could occur where the variables that might affect settlement include inputs to the fair value of a fixed-for-fixed forward or option on equity shares and the instrument does not contain a leverage factor. In case of rights issues, if the strike price is denominated in a currency other than the issuer’s functional currency, it shall not be considered as indexed to the entity’s own stock as the issuer is exposed to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Therefore, rights issues of this nature would be classified as liabilities at fair value through profit or loss.</td>
<td>Only contracts that provide for gross physical settlement meet the fixed-for-fixed criteria (i.e., a fixed number of shares for a fixed amount of cash) are classified as equity. Variability in the amount of cash or the number of shares to be delivered results in financial liability classification. For example, a warrant issued by Company X has a strike price adjustment based on the movements in Company X’s stock price. This feature would fail the fixed-for-fixed criteria under IFRS, but the same adjustment would meet the fixed-for-fixed criteria under US GAAP. As such, for Company X’s accounting for the warrant, IFRS would result in financial liability classification, whereas US GAAP would result in equity classification. However, there is a recent exception to the fixed-for-fixed criteria in IAS 32 for rights issues. Under this exception, rights issues are classified as equity if they are issued for a fixed amount of cash regardless of the currency in which the exercise price is denominated, provided they are offered on a pro rata basis to all owners of the same class of equity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Derivatives on own shares—settlement models

Entities will need to consider how derivative contracts on an entity’s own shares will be settled. Many of these contracts that are classified as equity under US GAAP (e.g., warrants that will be net share settled or those where the issuer has settlement options) will be classified as derivatives under IFRS. Derivative classification will create additional volatility in the income statement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives on own shares—settlement models</td>
<td>Derivative contracts that are in the scope of ASC 815-40 and both (1) require physical settlement or net share settlement, and (2) give the issuer a choice of net cash settlement or settlement in its own shares are considered equity instruments, provided they meet the criteria set forth within the literature. Analysis of a contract’s terms is necessary to determine whether the contract meets the qualifying criteria, some of which can be difficult to meet in practice. Similar to IFRS, derivative contracts that require net cash settlement are assets or liabilities. Contracts that give the counterparty a choice of net cash settlement or settlement in shares (physical or net settlement) result in derivative classification. However, if the issuer has a choice of net cash settlement or share settlement, the contract can still be considered an equity instrument.</td>
<td>Contracts that are net settled (net cash or net shares) are classified as liabilities or assets. This is also the case even if the settlement method is at the issuer’s discretion. Gross physical settlement is required to achieve equity classification. Unlike US GAAP, under IFRS, a derivative contract that gives one party (either the holder or the issuer) a choice over how it is settled (net in cash, net in shares, or by gross delivery) is a derivative asset/liability unless all of the settlement alternatives would result in the contract being an equity instrument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impact</strong></td>
<td><strong>US GAAP</strong></td>
<td><strong>IFRS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Written put option on the issuer’s own shares</strong></td>
<td>Written puts that are to be settled by gross receipt of the entity’s own shares are treated as derivatives under US GAAP, while IFRS requires the entity to set up a financial liability for the discounted value of the amount of cash the entity may be required to pay.</td>
<td>A financial instrument—other than an outstanding share—that at inception (1) embodies an obligation to repurchase the issuer’s equity shares or is indexed to such an obligation, and (2) requires or may require the issuer to settle the obligation by transferring assets shall be classified as a financial liability (or an asset, in some circumstances). Examples include written put options on the issuer’s equity shares that are to be physically settled or net cash settled. ASC 480 requires written put options to be measured at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized in current earnings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compound instruments that are not convertible instruments (that do not contain equity conversion features)</strong></td>
<td>Bifurcation and split accounting under IFRS may result in significantly different treatment, including increased interest expense.</td>
<td>The guidance does not have the concept of compound financial instruments outside of instruments with equity conversion features. As such, under US GAAP the instrument would be classified wholly within liabilities or equity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Convertible instruments (compound instruments that contain equity conversion features) | Differences in how and when convertible instruments get bifurcated and/or how the bifurcated portions get measured can drive substantially different results.  
  Equity conversion features should be separated from the liability host and recorded separately as embedded derivatives only if they meet certain criteria (e.g., fail to meet the scope exception of ASC 815).  
  If the conversion feature is not recorded separately, then the entire convertible instrument may be considered one unit of account—interest expense would reflect cash interest if issued at par. However, there are a few exceptions:  
  - For certain convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash upon conversion, the liability and equity components of the instrument should be separately accounted for by allocating the proceeds from the issuance of the instrument between the liability component and the embedded conversion option (i.e., the equity component). This allocation is done by first determining the carrying amount of the liability component based on the fair value of a similar liability excluding the embedded conversion option, and then allocating to the embedded conversion option the excess of the initial proceeds ascribed to the convertible debt instrument over the amount allocated to the liability component.  
  - A convertible debt may contain a beneficial conversion feature (BCF) when the strike price on the conversion option is “in the money.” The BCF is generally recognized and measured by allocating a portion of the proceeds received, equal to the intrinsic value of the conversion feature, to equity. |  
  For convertible instruments with a conversion feature that exchanges a fixed amount of cash for a fixed number of shares, IFRS requires bifurcation and split accounting between the liability and equity components of the instrument.  
  The liability component is recognized at fair value calculated by discounting the cash flows associated with the liability component—at a market rate for nonconvertible debt—and the equity conversion feature is measured as the residual amount and recognized in equity with no subsequent remeasurement.  
  Equity conversion features within liability host instruments that fail the fixed-for-fixed requirement are considered to be embedded derivatives. Such embedded derivatives are bifurcated from the host debt contract and measured at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized in the income statement.  
  IFRS does not have a concept of BCF, as the compound instruments are already accounted for based on their components. |
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Puttable shares/redeemable upon liquidation</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Puttable shares</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puttable shares are more likely to be classified as financial liabilities under IFRS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The potential need to classify certain interests in open-ended mutual funds, unit trusts, partnerships, and the like as liabilities under IFRS could lead to situations where some entities have no equity capital in their financial statements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Redeemable upon liquidation</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Differences with respect to the presentation of these financial instruments issued by a subsidiary in the parent’s consolidated financial statements can drive substantially different results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Puttable shares

The redemption of puttable shares is conditional upon the holder exercising the put option. This contingency removes puttable shares from the scope of instruments that ASC 480 requires to be classified as a financial liability.

As discussed for contingently redeemable instruments, SEC registrants would classify these instruments as “mezzanine”. Such classification is preferred, but not required, for private companies.

#### Redeemable upon liquidation

ASC 480 scopes out instruments that are redeemable only upon liquidation. Therefore, such instruments may achieve equity classification for finite-lived entities.

In classifying these financial instruments issued by a subsidiary in a parent’s consolidated financial statements, US GAAP permits an entity to defer the application of ASC 480; the result is that the redeemable noncontrolling interests issued by a subsidiary are not financial liabilities in the parent’s consolidated financial statements.

#### Puttable shares

Puttable instruments generally are classified as financial liabilities because the issuer does not have the unconditional right to avoid delivering cash or other financial assets. Under IFRS, the legal form of an instrument (i.e., debt or equity) does not necessarily influence the classification of a particular instrument.

Under this principle, IFRS may require certain interests in open-ended mutual funds, unit trusts, partnerships, and the like to be classified as liabilities (because holders can require cash settlement). This could lead to situations where some entities have no equity capital in their financial statements.

However, an entity is required to classify puttable instruments as equity when they have particular features and meet certain specific conditions in IAS 32.

#### Redeemable upon liquidation

For instruments issued out of finite-lived entities that are redeemable upon liquidation, equity classification is appropriate only if certain conditions are met.

However, when classifying redeemable financial instruments issued by a subsidiary (either puttable or redeemable upon liquidation) for a parent’s consolidated accounts, equity classification at the subsidiary level is not extended to the parent’s classification of the redeemable noncontrolling interests in the consolidated financial statements, as the same instrument would not meet the specific IAS 32 criteria from the parent’s perspective.
## Measurement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial measurement of a liability with a related party</strong></td>
<td>When an instrument is issued to a related party at off-market terms, one should consider which model the instrument falls within the scope of as well as the facts and circumstances of the transaction (i.e., the existence of unstated rights and privileges) in determining how the transaction should be recorded. There is, however, no requirement to initially record the transaction at fair value. The presumption in ASC 850 that related party transactions are not at arm’s length and the associated disclosure requirements also should be considered.</td>
<td>When an instrument is issued to a related party, the financial liability initially should be recorded at fair value, which may not be the value of the consideration received. The difference between fair value and the consideration received (i.e., any additional amount lent or borrowed) is accounted for as a current-period expense, income, or as a capital transaction based on its substance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

**Effective-interest-rate calculation**

Differences between the expected lives and the contractual lives of financial liabilities have different implications under the two frameworks unless the instruments in question are carried at fair value. The difference in where the two accounting frameworks place their emphasis (contractual term for US GAAP and expected life for IFRS) can impact carrying values and the timing of expense recognition.

Similarly, differences in how revisions to estimates get treated also impact carrying values and expense recognition timing, with the potential for greater volatility under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The effective interest rate used for calculating amortization under the effective interest method generally discounts contractual cash flows through the contractual life of the instrument. However, expected life may be used in some circumstances. For example, puttable debt is generally amortized over the period from the date of issuance to the first put date and callable debt can be amortized either over the contractual or expected life as a policy decision.</td>
<td>The effective interest rate used for calculating amortization under the effective interest method discounts estimated cash flows through the expected—not the contractual—life of the instrument. Generally, if the entity revises its estimate after initial recognition, the carrying amount of the financial liability should be revised to reflect actual and revised estimated cash flows at the original effective interest rate, with a cumulative-catch-up adjustment being recorded in profit and loss. Revisions of the estimated life or of the estimated future cash flows may exist, for example, in connection with debt instruments that contain a put or call option that does not need to be bifurcated or whose coupon payments vary. Payments may vary because of an embedded feature that does not meet the definition of a derivative because its underlying is a nonfinancial variable specific to a party to the contract (e.g., cash flows that are linked to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization; sales volume; or the earnings of one party to the contract). Generally, floating rate instruments (e.g., LIBOR plus spread) issued at par are not subject to the cumulative-catch-up approach; rather, the effective interest rate is revised as market rates change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modification or exchange of debt instruments and convertible debt instruments</td>
<td>When a debt modification or exchange of debt instruments occurs, the first step is to consider whether the modification or exchange qualifies for troubled debt restructuring. If this is the case, the restructuring follows the specific troubled debt restructuring guidance. If the modification or exchange of debt instruments does not qualify for troubled debt restructuring, one has to consider whether the modification or exchange of debt instruments has to be accounted for as a debt extinguishment. An exchange or modification of debt instruments with substantially different terms is accounted for as a debt extinguishment. In order to determine whether the debt is substantively different, a quantitative assessment must be performed. If the present value of the cash flows under the new terms of the new debt instrument differs by at least 10 percent from the present value of the remaining cash flows under the original debt, the exchange is considered an extinguishment. The discount rate for determining the present value is the effective rate on the old debt. If the debt modifications involve changes in noncash embedded features, the following two-step test is required: <strong>Step 1</strong> — If the change in cash flows as described above is greater than 10 percent of the carrying value of the original debt instrument, the exchange or modification should be accounted for as an extinguishment. This test would not include any changes in fair value of the embedded conversion option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

**Modification or exchange of debt instruments and convertible debt instruments (continued)**

**US GAAP**

Step 2—If the test in Step 1 is not met, the following should be assessed:

- Whether the modification or exchange affects the terms of an embedded conversion option, where the difference between the fair value of the option before and after the modification or exchange is at least 10 percent of the carrying value of the original debt instrument prior to the modification or exchange.
- Whether a substantive conversion option is added or a conversion option that was substantive at the date of modification is eliminated.

If either of these criteria is met, the exchange or modification would be accounted for as an extinguishment.

**IFRS**

For debt instruments with embedded derivative features, the modification of the host contract and the embedded derivative should be assessed together when applying the 10 percent test as the host debt and the embedded derivative are interdependent. However, a conversion option that is accounted for as an equity component would not be considered in the 10 percent test. In such cases, an entity would also consider whether there is a partial extinguishment of the liability through the issuance of equity before applying the 10 percent test.

### Transaction costs (also known as debt issue costs)

When applicable, the balance sheet presentation of transaction costs (separate asset versus a component of the instrument’s carrying value) differs under the two standards. IFRS prohibits the balance sheet gross up required by US GAAP.

**US GAAP**

When the financial liability is not carried at fair value through income, third party costs are deferred as an asset. Creditor fees are deducted from the carrying value of the financial liability and are not recorded as separate assets.

Transaction costs are expensed immediately when the financial liability is carried at fair value, with changes recognized in profit and loss.

**IFRS**

When the financial liability is not carried at fair value through income, transaction costs including third party costs and creditor fees are deducted from the carrying value of the financial liability and are not recorded as separate assets. Rather, they are accounted for as a debt discount and amortized using the effective interest method.

Transaction costs are expensed immediately when the financial liability is carried at fair value, with changes recognized in profit and loss.

### Technical references

**IFRS**

IAS 32, IAS 39, IFRS 13, IFRIC 2

**US GAAP**


### Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.
Recent/proposed guidance

**IFRS 9, Financial Instruments**

In October 2010, the requirements for classifying and measuring financial liabilities were added to IFRS 9. Most of the added requirements were carried forward unchanged from IAS 39.

However, the new requirements related to the fair value option for financial liabilities were changed to address the issue of the credit risk of a financial liability, in response to consistent feedback from users of financial statements and others that the effects of changes in a liability’s credit risk ought not to affect profit or loss unless the liability is held for trading. IFRS 9 requires for financial liabilities where the fair value option is elected that changes in the credit risk of a financial liability be recognized in other comprehensive income (OCI) and not recycled.

On December 16, 2011, the IASB issued an amendment to IFRS 9, Financial Instruments, which delays the effective date of IFRS 9 to annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2015. The original effective date was for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013. Early application of IFRS 9 continues to be permitted. It should be noted the mandatory effective date is currently being reconsidered as part of the IASB’s project on expected loan losses. In that exposure draft, there is a consequential amendment proposed which strikes through the effective date in IFRS 9 and asks for feedback about what the new effective date should be.

**IASB Exposure Draft, Classification and Measurement: Limited Amendments to IFRS 9**

In November 2012, the IASB published an exposure draft proposing limited amendments to IFRS 9, Financial Instruments. The exposure draft does not change the requirements for classifying and measuring financial liabilities as currently stated in IFRS 9. However, the proposals include transition guidance that would allow an entity to early apply only the ‘own credit’ provisions described above in IFRS 9. Refer to the Assets—financial assets chapter for the proposed changes on the classification and measurement of financial assets.


In February 2013, the FASB issued a revised proposal for the classification and measurement of financial instruments. The proposal calls for a mixed measurement approach for financial assets and financial liabilities — either fair value or amortized cost. It is intended to be responsive to the considerable feedback the FASB received on its 2010 exposure draft, which proposed fair value measurement for all financial instruments. The comment period ended May 15, 2013.

The key proposals with regard to financial liabilities are as follows:

**Classification and measurement approach**

Financial liabilities will generally be measured at amortized cost. However, if either of the following conditions exists, fair value through net income would be required:

- The financial liabilities are liabilities for which the company’s business strategy upon initial recognition is to subsequently transact at fair value;
- The financial liabilities are short sales

*Comparison to IFRS:* IFRS 9 carried forward the classification and measurement approach for financial liabilities in IAS 39 where the amortized cost measurement is used for liabilities with the exception of trading liabilities, which are measured at fair value through profit or loss.

**Hybrid financial and nonfinancial liabilities**

Hybrid financial liabilities retain the accounting as currently required under ASC 815-15. Therefore, separate accounting for embedded derivative features remains, and embedded derivatives will continue to be measured at fair value through net income.
Once the bifurcation and separate analysis have been performed, the financial host or debt-equity hybrid host that is recognized as a financial liability will be subject to the proposed classification and measurement model.

Comparison to IFRS: Similarly, IFRS 9 retains a bifurcation approach for hybrid financial liabilities. However, there are currently differences between IFRS and US GAAP in the definition of a derivative and the assessment of whether an embedded derivative is closely related to its host, which the boards are not currently addressing (refer to the Derivatives and hedging chapter for existing differences). As a result, differences will continue to arise as to when bifurcation is required under the two sets of accounting standards.

Convertible debt
An issuer's accounting for convertible debt will remain unchanged under the FASB's proposed approach. Conventional convertible debt, i.e., convertible debt that qualifies for the derivatives scope exception in ASC 815 and cannot be settled wholly or partially in cash, will be measured by the issuer at amortized cost in its entirety. Convertible debt that can be settled wholly or partially in cash by the issuer will continue to be bifurcated into a conversion option, which is recognized in equity, and a host contract, which is recognized as a liability and measured at amortized cost. Similarly, the accounting in situations where the embedded conversion option will need to be separated from the host contract and accounted for as a derivative or where there is a beneficial conversion feature will remain unchanged.

Comparison to IFRS: The IAS 39 approach to classification and measurement was carried forward to IFRS 9. The IAS 32 guidance for determining whether an instrument should be recognized entirely or in part in equity or liability remains unchanged. Therefore, the existing differences for convertible debt instruments will continue to exist after completion of this project.

Non-recourse liabilities
Financial liabilities that can only be settled with specified financial assets and do not have other recourse, are required under the proposal to be measured consistently (same method and same amount) with those specified assets. For example, beneficial interests in a securitization that can only be settled using the cash flows from the debt investments held in the securitization entity will be measured consistently with those debt investments held in the entity. If the debt investments are carried at amortized cost and credit impairment is recognized in the reporting period, the beneficial interests will also be carried at amortized cost and written down for the same impairment charge as recognized on the assets.

Comparison to IFRS: IFRS 9 does not provide a separate measurement approach for non-recourse liabilities. Financial assets and liabilities will follow their respective classification and measurement models. However, under IFRS 9, a fair value option is provided for financial assets and financial liabilities if measuring those assets or liabilities at fair value through net income would eliminate or significantly reduce a measurement mismatch.

Fair value option
The FASB's proposal will eliminate the unrestricted fair value through net income measurement option. However, a company will be able to irrevocably elect fair value through net income at initial recognition, in the following limited situations:

- For hybrid financial liabilities, in order to avoid having to bifurcate and separately account for the embedded derivative, unless either:
  - The embedded derivative does not significantly modify the cash flows, or
  - It is clear (with little or no analysis) that separation of the embedded derivative is prohibited.
- For a group of financial assets and financial liabilities where the company both:
  - Manages the net exposure of those financial assets and financial liabilities on a fair value basis, and
  - Provides information on that basis to management.
If the fair value option is elected for a financial liability, any changes in fair value that result from a change in the company’s own credit risk will be recognized separately in other comprehensive income. The accumulated gains and losses due to changes in a company’s own credit will be recycled from accumulated other comprehensive income to net income when the financial liability is settled before maturity.

The change in fair value due to a change in the company’s own credit risk will be measured as the portion of the change in fair value that is not due to a change in the benchmark rate of market risk (e.g., the risk above a base market interest rate). However, a company can use an alternative method if it believes it to be a more faithful measurement of that credit risk.

Comparison to IFRS: Unlike the FASB’s proposed approach, IFRS 9 allows an irrevocable election at initial recognition to measure a financial asset or a financial liability at fair value through profit or loss if that measurement eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch. Additionally, IFRS 9 has a fair value option for groups of financial assets and/or liabilities that are managed together on a net fair value basis, but unlike the FASB’s proposed approach will not require that there be both assets and liabilities in that group to elect the fair value option. Finally, IFRS 9 allows a fair value option for hybrid financial liabilities. In virtually all cases, where the fair value option is elected for financial liabilities, IFRS 9 requires the effects due to a change in the company’s own credit to be reflected in other comprehensive income, which is similar to the FASB’s proposed approach. However, IFRS 9 does not allow recycling if the liability is settled before maturity.

IFRS Interpretations Committee Draft Interpretation, IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation—Put Options Written on Non-controlling Interests

In May 2012, the IFRS Interpretations Committee published a draft interpretation on the accounting for put options written on non-controlling interests in the parent’s consolidated financial statements (NCI puts). NCI puts are contracts that oblige a parent to purchase shares of its subsidiary that are held by a non-controlling-interest shareholder for cash or another financial asset. Paragraph 23 of IAS 32 requires recognizing a financial liability for the present value of the redemption amount in the parent’s consolidated financial statements.

There is currently diversity in how entities subsequently present the measurement of NCI puts:

• Some account for subsequent changes in the financial liability in profit or loss in accordance with IAS 39 or IFRS 9.
• Some account for subsequent changes in the financial liability as equity transactions (that is, transactions with owners in their capacity as owners) in accordance with IAS 27 and IFRS 10.

The draft interpretation clarifies that the subsequent measurement of NCI puts should be in accordance with IAS 39/IFRS 9, which require changes in the measurement of the financial liability to be recognized in the income statement.

The draft interpretation only addresses the narrow issue of the presentation of subsequent measurement changes in the financial statements. Therefore, the existing differences between IFRS and US GAAP for written put options on the issuer’s own equity would continue to exist.

However, the Interpretations Committee noted that many respondents to the draft interpretation think that either the Interpretations Committee or the IASB should address the accounting for NCI puts—or all derivatives written on an entity’s own equity—more comprehensively. Those respondents believe that the requirements, which are to measure particular derivatives written on an entity’s own equity instruments on a gross basis at the present value of the redemption amount, do not result in useful information. Consequently, before finalizing the draft interpretation, the Interpretations Committee decided to ask the IASB to reconsider the requirements in paragraph 23 of IAS 32 for put options and forward contracts written on an entity’s own equity. As a result, the IASB tentatively decided in its March 2013 meeting to re-consider the requirements in paragraph 23 of IAS 32, including whether all or particular put options and forward contracts written on an entity’s own equity should be measured on a net basis at fair value.
Derivatives and hedging
Derivatives and hedging represent one of the more complex and nuanced topical areas within both US GAAP and IFRS. While IFRS generally is viewed as less rules-laden than US GAAP, the difference is less dramatic in relation to derivatives and hedging, wherein both frameworks embody a significant volume of detailed implementation guidance.

In the area of derivatives and embedded derivatives, the definition of derivatives is broader under IFRS than under US GAAP; therefore, more instruments may be required to be accounted for at fair value through the income statement under IFRS. On the other hand, the application of the scope exception around "own use"/"normal purchase normal sale" may result in fewer derivative contracts at fair value under IFRS, as these are scoped out of IFRS while elective under US GAAP. Also, there are differences that should be carefully considered in the identification of embedded derivatives within financial and nonfinancial host contracts. In terms of measurement of derivatives, day one gains or losses cannot be recognized under IFRS unless supported by appropriate observable current market transactions or if all of the inputs into the valuation model used to derive the day one difference are observable. Under US GAAP, day one gains and losses are permitted where fair value is derived from unobservable inputs.

Although the hedging models under IFRS and US GAAP are founded on similar principles, there are a number of application differences. Some of the differences result in IFRS being more restrictive than US GAAP, whereas other differences provide more flexibility under IFRS.

Areas where IFRS is more restrictive than US GAAP include the nature, frequency, and methods of measuring and assessing hedge effectiveness. As an example, US GAAP provides for a shortcut method that allows an entity to assume no ineffectiveness and, hence, bypass an effectiveness test as well as the need to measure quantitatively the amount of hedge ineffectiveness. The US GAAP shortcut method is available only for certain fair value or cash flow hedges of interest rate risk using interest rate swaps (when certain stringent criteria are met). IFRS has no shortcut method equivalent. To the contrary, IFRS requires that, in all instances, hedge effectiveness be measured and any ineffectiveness be recorded in profit or loss. IFRS does acknowledge that in certain situations little or no ineffectiveness could arise, but IFRS does not provide an avenue whereby an entity may assume no ineffectiveness.

Because the shortcut method is not accepted under IFRS, companies utilizing the shortcut method under US GAAP will need to prepare the appropriate level of IFRS-compliant documentation if they want to maintain hedge accounting. The documentation will need to be in place no later than at the transition date to IFRS if hedge accounting is to be maintained on an uninterrupted basis. For example, for a company whose first IFRS-based financial statements will be issued for the three years ended December 31, 2013, hedging documentation needs to be in place as of the opening balance sheet date. Hence, documentation needs to be in place as of January 1, 2011, if the entity wants to continue to apply hedge accounting on an uninterrupted basis.

Another area where IFRS is more restrictive involves the use of purchased options as a hedging instrument. Under IFRS, when hedging one-sided risk in a forecasted transaction under a cash flow hedge (e.g., for foreign currency or price risk), only the intrinsic value of a purchased option is deemed to reflect the one-sided risk of the hedged item. As a result, for hedge relationships where the critical terms of the purchased option match the hedged risk, generally, the change in intrinsic value will be deferred in equity while the change in time value will be recorded in the income statement. However, US GAAP permits an entity to assess effectiveness based on the entire change in fair value of the purchased option. There is also less flexibility under IFRS in the hedging of servicing rights because they are considered nonfinancial interests.
IFRS is also more restrictive than US GAAP in relation to the use of internal derivatives. Restrictions under the IFRS guidance may necessitate that entities desiring hedge accounting enter into separate, third-party hedging instruments for the gross amount of foreign currency exposures in a single currency, rather than on a net basis (as is done by many treasury centers under US GAAP).

At the same time, IFRS provides opportunities not available under US GAAP in a number of areas. Such opportunities arise in a series of areas where hedge accounting can be accomplished under IFRS, whereas it would have been precluded under US GAAP. For example, under IFRS an entity can achieve hedge accounting in relation to the foreign currency risk associated with a firm commitment to acquire a business in a business combination (whereas US GAAP would not permit hedge accounting). At the same time, IFRS allows an entity to utilize a single hedging instrument to hedge more than one risk in two or more hedged items (this designation is precluded under US GAAP). That difference may allow entities under IFRS to adopt new and sometimes more complex risk management strategies while still achieving hedge accounting. IFRS is more flexible than US GAAP with respect to the ability to achieve fair value hedge accounting in relation to interest rate risk within a portfolio of dissimilar financial assets and in relation to hedging a portion of a specified risk and/or a portion of a time period to maturity (i.e., partial-term hedging) of a given instrument to be hedged. A series of further differences exists as well.

As companies work to understand and embrace the new opportunities and challenges associated with IFRS in this area, it is important that they ensure that data requirements and underlying systems support are fully considered.

Moreover, the FASB and the IASB are reconsidering accounting for financial instruments, including hedge accounting. Once finalized, the new guidance will replace the FASB’s and IASB’s respective financial instruments guidance. Despite starting as a joint initiative, the FASB and IASB so far have reached different conclusions. Refer to the Recent/proposed guidance section for further discussion.

The following table provides further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences (pre-IFRS 9).
# Derivative definition and scope

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net settlement provisions</strong></td>
<td>To meet the definition of a derivative, a financial instrument or other contract must require or permit net settlement. US GAAP generally excludes from the scope of ASC 815 certain instruments linked to unlisted equity securities when such instruments fail the net settlement requirement and are, therefore, not accounted for as derivatives. An option contract between an acquirer and a seller to buy or sell stock of an acquiree at a future date that results in a business combination may not meet the definition of a derivative as it may fail the net settlement requirement (e.g., the acquiree’s shares are not listed so the shares may not be readily convertible to cash).</td>
<td>IFRS does not include a requirement for net settlement within the definition of a derivative. It only requires settlement at a future date. There is an exception under IAS 39 for derivatives whose fair value cannot be measured reliably (i.e., instruments linked to equity instruments that are not reliably measurable), which could result in not having to account for such instruments at fair value. In practice, however, this exemption is very narrow in scope because in most situations it is expected that fair value can be measured reliably even for unlisted securities. Effective January 1, 2010, an option contract between an acquirer and a seller to buy or sell stock of an acquiree at a future date that results in a business combination would be considered a derivative under IAS 39 for the acquirer; however, the option may be classified as equity from the seller’s perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Own use versus normal purchase normal sale (NPNS)</strong></td>
<td>There are many factors to consider in determining whether a contract related to nonfinancial items can qualify for the NPNS exception. If a contract meets the requirement of the NPNS exception, then the reporting entity must document that it qualifies in order to apply the NPNS exception—otherwise, it will be considered a derivative.</td>
<td>Similar to US GAAP, there are many factors to consider in determining whether a contract related to nonfinancial items qualifies for the “own use” exception. While US GAAP requires documentation to apply the NPNS exception (i.e., it is elective), IFRS requires a contract to be accounted for as own use (i.e., not accounted for as a derivative) if the own use criteria are satisfied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Impact

### Embedded derivatives

#### Reassessment of embedded derivatives

Differences with respect to the reassessment of embedded derivatives may result in significantly different outcomes under the two frameworks. Generally, reassessment is more frequent under US GAAP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If a hybrid instrument contains an embedded derivative that is not clearly and closely related at inception, and it is not bifurcated (because it does not meet the definition of a derivative), it must be continually reassessed to determine whether bifurcation is required at a later date. Once it meets the definition of a derivative, the embedded derivative is bifurcated and measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings.</td>
<td></td>
<td>IFRS precludes reassessment of embedded derivatives after inception of the contract unless there is a change in the terms of the contract that significantly modifies the expected future cash flows that would otherwise be required under the contract. Having said that, if an entity reclassifies a financial asset out of the held-for-trading category, embedded derivatives must be assessed and, if necessary, bifurcated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Similarly, the embedded derivative in a hybrid instrument that is not clearly and closely related at inception and is bifurcated must also be continually reassessed to determine whether it subsequently fails to meet the definition of a derivative. Such an embedded derivative should cease to be bifurcated at the point at which it fails to meet the requirements for bifurcation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An embedded derivative that is clearly and closely related is not reassessed subsequent to inception for the “clearly and closely related” feature. For non-financial host contracts, the assessment of whether an embedded foreign currency derivative is clearly and closely related to the host contract should be performed only at inception of the contract.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impact</strong></td>
<td><strong>US GAAP</strong></td>
<td><strong>IFRS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calls and puts in debt instruments</strong></td>
<td>Multiple tests are required in evaluating whether an embedded call or put is clearly and closely related to the debt host. The failure of one or both of the below outlined tests is common and typically results in the need for bifurcation. <strong>Test 1</strong>—If a debt instrument is issued at a substantial premium or discount and a contingent call or put can accelerate repayment of principal, the call or put is not clearly and closely related. <strong>Test 2</strong>—If there is no contingent call or put that can accelerate repayment of principal, or if the debt instrument is not issued at a substantial premium or discount, then it must be assessed whether the debt instrument can be settled in such a way that the holder would not recover substantially all of its recorded investments or the embedded derivative would at least double the holder’s initial return and the resulting rate would be double the then current market rate of return. However, this rule is subject to certain exceptions.</td>
<td>Calls, puts, or prepayment options embedded in a hybrid instrument are closely related to the debt host instrument if either (1) the exercise price approximates the amortized cost on each exercise date or (2) the exercise price of a prepayment option reimburses the lender for an amount up to the approximate present value of the lost interest for the remaining term of the host contract. Once determined to be closely related as outlined above, these items do not require bifurcation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Nonfinancial host contracts—currencies commonly used

Although IFRS and US GAAP have similar guidance in determining when to separate foreign currency embedded derivatives in a nonfinancial host, there is more flexibility under IFRS in determining that the currency is closely related.

#### US GAAP

US GAAP requires bifurcation of a foreign currency embedded derivative from a nonfinancial host unless the payment is (1) denominated in the local currency or functional currency of a substantial party to the contract, (2) the price that is routinely denominated in that foreign currency in international commerce (e.g., US dollar for crude oil transactions), or (3) a foreign currency used because a party operates in a hyperinflationary environment.

#### IFRS

Criteria (1) and (2) cited for US GAAP also apply under IFRS. However, bifurcation of a foreign currency embedded derivative from a nonfinancial host is not required if payments are denominated in a currency that is commonly used to purchase or sell such items in the economic environment in which the transaction takes place.

For example, Company X, in Russia (functional currency and local currency is Russian ruble), sells timber to another Russian company (with a ruble functional currency) in euros. Because the euro is a currency commonly used in Russia, bifurcation of a foreign currency embedded derivative from the nonfinancial host contract would not be required under IFRS.

### Measurement of derivatives

#### Day one gains and losses

Day one gains and losses occur when the entity uses a model to measure the fair value of the instrument and the model price at initial recognition is different from the transaction price.

The ability to recognize day one gains and losses is different under both frameworks, with gain/loss recognition more common under US GAAP.

In some circumstances, the transaction price is not equal to fair value, usually when the market in which the transaction occurs differs from the market where the reporting entity could transact. For example, banks can access wholesale and retail markets; the wholesale price may result in a day one gain compared to the transaction price in the retail market.

In these cases, entities must recognize day one gains and losses even if some inputs to the measurement model are not observable.

Day one gains and losses are recognized only when the fair value is evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument or is based on a valuation technique whose variables include only data from observable markets.
Impact | US GAAP | IFRS
--- | --- | ---
**Hedge qualifying criteria**

**When to assess effectiveness**
Non-SEC-listed entities may see greater flexibility in the frequency of required effectiveness testing under IFRS.

Although the rules under IFRS allow less-frequent effectiveness testing in certain situations, SEC-listed entities will still be required to assess effectiveness on a quarterly basis in conjunction with their interim reporting requirements.

US GAAP requires that hedge effectiveness be assessed whenever financial statements or earnings are reported and at least every three months (regardless of how often financial statements are prepared).

IFRS requires that hedges be assessed for effectiveness on an ongoing basis and that effectiveness be measured, at a minimum, at the time an entity prepares its annual or interim financial reports.

Therefore, if an entity is required to produce only annual financial statements, IFRS requires that effectiveness be tested only once a year. An entity may, of course, choose to test effectiveness more frequently.

**Hedge accounting practices allowed under US GAAP that are not acceptable under IFRS**

**Effectiveness testing and measurement of hedge ineffectiveness**
IFRS requires an increased level of hedge effectiveness testing and/or detailed measurement compared to US GAAP.

There are a number of similarities between the effectiveness-testing methods acceptable under US GAAP and those acceptable under IFRS. At the same time, important differences exist in areas such as the use of the shortcut method and the critical matched-terms method.

US GAAP does not specify a single method for assessing hedge effectiveness prospectively or retrospectively. The method an entity adopts depends on the entity’s risk management strategy and is included in the documentation prepared at the inception of the hedge.

IFRS does not specify a single method for assessing hedge effectiveness prospectively or retrospectively. The method an entity adopts depends on the entity’s risk management strategy and is included in the documentation prepared at the inception of the hedge. The most common methods used are the critical-terms match, the dollar-offset method, and regression analysis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Effectiveness testing and measurement of hedge ineffectiveness (continued)</td>
<td><strong>Shortcut method</strong>&lt;br&gt;US GAAP provides for a shortcut method that allows an entity to assume no ineffectiveness (and, hence, bypass an effectiveness test) for certain fair value or cash flow hedges of interest rate risk using interest rate swaps (when certain stringent criteria are met).</td>
<td><strong>Shortcut method</strong>&lt;br&gt;IFRS does not allow a shortcut method by which an entity may assume no ineffectiveness. IFRS permits portions of risk to be designated as the hedged risk for financial instruments in a hedging relationship such as selected contractual cash flows or a portion of the fair value of the hedged item, which can improve the effectiveness of a hedging relationship. Nevertheless, entities are still required to test effectiveness and measure the amount of any ineffectiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical terms match</td>
<td><strong>Critical terms match</strong>&lt;br&gt;Under US GAAP, for hedges that do not qualify for the shortcut method, if the critical terms of the hedging instrument and the entire hedged item are the same, the entity can conclude that changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the risk being hedged are expected to completely offset. An entity is not allowed to assume (1) no ineffectiveness when it exists or (2) that testing can be avoided. Rather, matched terms provide a simplified approach to effectiveness testing in certain situations. The SEC has clarified that the critical terms have to be perfectly matched to assume no ineffectiveness. Additionally, the critical-terms-match method is not available for interest rate hedges.</td>
<td><strong>Critical terms match</strong>&lt;br&gt;IFRS does not specifically discuss the methodology of applying a critical-terms-match approach in the level of detail included within US GAAP. However, if an entity can prove for hedges in which the critical terms of the hedging instrument and the hedged items are the same that the relationship will always be 100 percent effective based on an appropriately designed test, then a similar qualitative analysis may be sufficient for prospective testing. Even if the critical terms are the same, retrospective effectiveness must be assessed, and ineffectiveness must be measured in all cases because IFRS precludes the assumption of perfect effectiveness.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Credit risk and hypothetical derivatives

In a cash flow hedge, an entity’s assessment of hedge effectiveness may be impacted by an entity’s own credit risk or by the credit risk of the hedging derivative’s counterparty. When using the hypothetical derivative method, a difference between IFRS and US GAAP may arise depending on (1) whether the derivative is in an asset or a liability position and (2) the method used for valuing liabilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Credit risk and hypothetical derivatives</strong></td>
<td>Under US GAAP, a hypothetical derivative will reflect an adjustment for the counterparty’s (or an entity’s own) credit risk. This adjustment will be based upon the credit risk in the actual derivative. As such, no ineffectiveness will arise due to credit risk, as the same risk is reflected in both the actual and hypothetical derivative. If, however, the likelihood that the counterparty will perform ceases to be probable, an entity would be unable to conclude that the hedging relationship in a cash flow hedge is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting cash flows. In those instances, the hedging relationship is discontinued.</td>
<td>Under IFRS, a hypothetical derivative perfectly matches the hedged risk of the hedged item. Because the hedged item would not contain the derivative counterparty’s (or an entity’s own) credit risk, the hypothetical derivative would not reflect that credit risk. The actual derivative, however, would reflect credit risk. The resulting mismatch between changes in the fair value of the hypothetical derivative and the hedging instrument would result in ineffectiveness.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Servicing rights

Differences exist in the recognition and measurement of servicing rights, which may result in differences with respect to the hedging of servicing rights. This is especially relevant for financial institutions that originate mortgages and retain the right to service them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Servicing rights</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP specifically permits servicing rights to be hedged for the benchmark interest rate or for overall changes in fair value in a fair value hedge. An entity may, however, avoid the need to apply hedge accounting by electing to measure servicing rights at fair value through profit or loss as both the hedging instrument and the hedged item would be measured at fair value through profit or loss.</td>
<td>Under IFRS, servicing rights are considered nonfinancial items. Accordingly, they can only be hedged for foreign currency risk or hedged in their entirety for all risks (i.e., not only for interest rate risk). Furthermore, IFRS precludes measurement of servicing rights at fair value through profit or loss because the fair value option is applicable only to financial items and therefore cannot be applied to servicing rights.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cash flow hedges with purchased options

For cash flow hedges, US GAAP provides more flexibility than IFRS with respect to designating a purchased option as a hedging instrument.

As a result of the difference, there may be more income statement volatility for IFRS entities using purchased options in their hedging strategies.

**US GAAP** permits an entity to assess effectiveness based on total changes in the purchased option’s cash flows (that is, the assessment will include the hedging instrument’s entire change in fair value). As a result, the entire change in the option’s fair value (including time value) may be deferred in equity based on the level of effectiveness.

Alternatively, the hedge relationship can exclude time value from the hedging instrument such that effectiveness is assessed based on intrinsic value.

**IFRS**

Under IFRS, when hedging one-sided risk via a purchased option in a cash flow hedge of a forecasted transaction, only the intrinsic value of the option is deemed to be reflective of the one-sided risk of the hedged item. Therefore, in order to achieve hedge accounting with purchased options, an entity will be required to separate the intrinsic value and time value of the purchased option and designate as the hedging instrument only the changes in the intrinsic value of the option.

As a result, for hedge relationships where the critical terms of the purchased option match the hedged risk, generally, the change in intrinsic value will be deferred in equity while the change in time value will be recorded in the income statement.

### Foreign currency risk and internal derivatives

Restrictions under the IFRS guidance require that entities with treasury centers that desire hedge accounting either change their designation or enter into separate third-party hedging instruments for the gross amount of foreign currency exposures.

**US GAAP** permits hedge accounting for foreign currency risk with internal derivatives, provided specified criteria are met and, thus, accommodates the hedging of foreign currency risk on a net basis by a treasury center. The treasury center enters into derivatives contracts with unrelated third parties that would offset, on a net basis for each foreign currency, the foreign exchange risk arising from multiple internal derivative contracts.

**IFRS**

Under IFRS, internal derivatives do not qualify for hedge accounting in the consolidated financial statements (because they are eliminated in consolidation). However, a treasury center’s net position that is laid off to an external party may be designated as a hedge of a gross position in the consolidated financial statements. Careful consideration of the positions to be designated as hedged items may be necessary to minimize the effect of this difference. Entities may use internal derivatives as an audit trail or a tracking mechanism to relate external derivatives to the hedged item.

The internal derivatives would qualify as hedging instruments in the separate financial statements of the subsidiaries entering into internal derivatives with a group treasury center.
### Hedge accounting practices not allowed under US GAAP that are acceptable under IFRS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hedges of a portion of the time period to maturity</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP does not permit the hedged risk to be defined as a portion of the time period to maturity of a hedged item.</td>
<td>IFRS permits designation of a derivative as hedging only a portion of the time period to maturity of a financial hedged item if effectiveness can be measured and the other hedge accounting criteria are met. For example, an entity with a 10 percent fixed bond with remaining maturity of 10 years can acquire a five-year pay-fixed, receive-floating swap and designate the swap as hedging the fair-value exposure of the interest rate payments on the bond until the fifth year and the change in value of the principal payment due at maturity to the extent affected by changes in the yield curve relating to the five years of the swap. That is, a five-year bond is the imputed hedged item in the actual 10-year bond; the interest rate risk hedged is the five-year interest rate implicit in the 10-year bond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Designated risks for financial assets or liabilities</strong></td>
<td>The guidance does not allow a portion of a specific risk to qualify as a hedged risk in a hedge of financial assets or financial liabilities. US GAAP specifies that the designated risk be in the form of changes in one of the following:  * Overall fair value or cash flows  * Benchmark interest rates  * Foreign currency exchange rates  * Creditworthiness and credit risk  The interest rate risk that can be hedged is explicitly limited to specified benchmark interest rates.</td>
<td>The guidance allows a portion of a specific risk to qualify as a hedged risk (so long as effectiveness can be reliably measured). Designating a portion of a specific risk may reduce the amount of ineffectiveness that needs to be recorded in the income statement under IFRS compared to US GAAP. Under IFRS, portions of risks can be viewed as portions of the cash flows (e.g., excluding the credit spread from a fixed-rate bond in a fair-value hedge of interest rate risk) or different types of financial risks, provided the types of risk are separately identifiable and effectiveness can be measured reliably.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fair value hedge of interest rate risk in a portfolio of dissimilar items</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP does not allow a fair value hedge of interest rate risk in a portfolio of dissimilar items.</td>
<td>IFRS allows a fair value hedge of interest rate risk in a portfolio of dissimilar items whereby the hedged portion may be designated as an amount of a currency, rather than as individual assets (or liabilities). Furthermore, an entity is able to incorporate changes in prepayment risk by using a simplified method set out in the guidance, rather than specifically calculating the fair value of the prepayment option on a (prepayable) item-by-item basis. In such a strategy, the change in fair value of the hedged item is presented in a separate line in the balance sheet and does not have to be allocated to individual assets or liabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Firm commitment to acquire a business</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP specifically prohibits a firm commitment to enter into a business combination, or acquire or dispose of a subsidiary, minority interest, or equity method investee, from qualifying as a hedged item for hedge accounting purposes (even if it is with respect to foreign currency risk).</td>
<td>An entity is permitted to hedge foreign exchange risk to a firm commitment to acquire a business in a business combination only for foreign exchange risk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IFRS permits entities to hedge, with respect to foreign exchange risk, a firm commitment to acquire a business in a business combination, which is precluded under US GAAP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Foreign currency risk and location of hedging instruments

In hedging forecasted transactions and net investments for foreign currency exposure, IFRS provides an opportunity for a parent to hedge the exposures of an indirect subsidiary regardless of the functional currency of intervening entities within the organizational structure.

Under the guidance, either the operating unit that has the foreign currency exposure is a party to the hedging instrument or another member of the consolidated group that has the same functional currency as that operating unit is a party to the hedging instrument. However, for another member of the consolidated group to enter into the hedging instrument, there may be no intervening subsidiary with a different functional currency.

For foreign currency hedges of forecasted transactions, IFRS does not require the entity with the hedging instrument to have the same functional currency as the entity with the hedged item. At the same time, IFRS does not require that the operating unit exposed to the risk being hedged within the consolidated accounts be a party to the hedging instrument.

As such, IFRS allows a parent company with a functional currency different from that of a subsidiary to hedge the subsidiary’s transactional foreign currency exposure.

The same flexibility regarding location of the hedging instrument applies to net investment hedges.

### Hedging more than one risk

IFRS provides greater flexibility with respect to utilizing a single hedging instrument to hedge more than one risk in two or more hedged items.

That difference may allow entities to adopt new and sometimes more complex strategies to achieve hedge accounting while managing certain risks.

US GAAP does not allow a single hedging instrument to hedge more than one risk in two or more hedged items. US GAAP does not permit creation of a hypothetical component in a hedging relationship to demonstrate hedge effectiveness in the hedging of more than one risk with a single hedging instrument.

IFRS permits designation of a single hedging instrument to hedge more than one risk in two or more hedged items. A single hedging instrument may be designated as a hedge of more than one type of risk if the risks hedged can be identified clearly, the effectiveness of the hedge can be demonstrated, and it is possible to ensure that there is specific designation of the hedging instrument and different risk positions. In the application of this guidance, a single swap may be separated by inserting an additional (hypothetical) leg, provided that each portion of the contract is designated as a hedging instrument in a qualifying and effective hedge relationship.
Derivatives and hedging

### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Cash flow hedges and basis adjustments on acquisition of nonfinancial items</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In the context of a cash flow hedge, IFRS permits more flexibility regarding the presentation of amounts that have accumulated in equity (resulting from a cash flow hedge of nonfinancial assets and liabilities). Therefore, the balance sheet impacts may be different depending on the policy election made by entities for IFRS purposes. The income statement impact, however, is the same regardless of this policy election.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the context of a cash flow hedge, US GAAP does not permit basis adjustments. That is, under US GAAP, an entity is not permitted to adjust the initial carrying amount of the hedged item by the cumulative amount of the hedging instruments' fair value changes that were recorded in equity. US GAAP does refer to “basis adjustments” in a different context wherein the term is used to refer to the method by which, in a fair value hedge, the hedged item is adjusted for changes in its fair value attributable to the hedged risk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under IFRS, “basis adjustment” commonly refers to an adjustment of the initial carrying value of a nonfinancial asset or nonfinancial liability that resulted from a forecasted transaction subject to a cash flow hedge. That is, the initial carrying amount of the nonfinancial item recognized on the balance sheet (i.e., the basis of the hedged item) is adjusted by the cumulative amount of the hedging instrument’s fair value changes that were recorded in equity. IFRS gives entities an accounting policy choice to either basis adjust the hedged item (if it is a nonfinancial item) or release amounts to profit or loss as the hedged item affects earnings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Technical references

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IFRS</strong></th>
<th>IAS 39, IFRS 7, IFRIC 9, IFRIC 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.
Recent/proposed guidance

FASB Proposed Accounting Standards Update, Accounting for Financial Instruments and Revisions to the Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

The FASB and IASB are reconsidering the accounting for financial instruments, including hedge accounting. Among other things, the boards expect the project to result in simplification of the accounting requirements for hedging activities, resolve hedge accounting practice issues that have arisen under the current guidance, and make the hedge accounting model and associated disclosures more useful and understandable to financial statement users.

In this regard, on May 26, 2010, the FASB issued its exposure draft on financial instruments. Comments were due by September 30, 2010. The FASB proposes to carry forward many of its ideas contained in the 2008 exposure draft on hedge accounting. However, in contrast with the 2008 exposure draft, the FASB proposes to continue with the bifurcation-by-risk approach as contained in Topic 815 for financial instruments classified at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in other comprehensive income (OCI).

The 2010 exposure draft:

• Lowers the threshold to qualify for hedge accounting. The hedging relationship must be “reasonably effective” instead of “highly effective.” A company would need to demonstrate and document at inception that (1) an economic relationship exists between the derivative and the hedged item, and (2) the changes in fair value of the hedging instrument would be reasonably effective in offsetting changes in the hedged item’s fair value or variability in cash flows of the hedged transaction. While this assessment would need to be performed only qualitatively, the proposal notes that a quantitative assessment might be necessary in certain situations.

• Replaces the current requirement to quantitatively assess hedge effectiveness each quarter with a qualitative assessment at inception and limited reassessments in subsequent periods. The proposal also would eliminate the shortcut and critical-terms match method. Under the proposal, a subsequent hedge effectiveness assessment would be required only if circumstances suggest that the hedging relationship may no longer be effective. Companies would need to remain alert for circumstances that indicate that their hedging relationships are no longer effective. Under current guidance, it is not unusual for companies to determine that a hedging relationship is highly effective in one period but not highly effective in the next period. In those circumstances, companies are unable to consistently apply hedge accounting from period to period. The board believes that by lowering the effectiveness threshold to reasonably effective, the frequency of these occurrences should diminish.

• Prohibits the discretionary de-designation of hedging relationships. The proposed model no longer would allow an entity to discontinue fair value or cash flow hedge accounting by simply revoking the designation. A company would only be able to discontinue hedge accounting by entering into an offsetting derivative instrument or by selling, exercising, or terminating the derivative instrument. As a result, once a company elects to apply hedge accounting, it would be required to keep the hedge relationship in place throughout its term, unless the required criteria for hedge accounting no longer are met (e.g., the hedge is no longer reasonably effective) or the hedging instrument is sold, expired, exercised, or terminated.

• Requires recognition of the ineffectiveness associated with both over- and under-hedges for all cash flow hedging relationships (i.e., the accumulated OCI balance should represent a “perfect” hedge). This represents a significant change since under current US GAAP, only the effect of over-hedging is recorded as ineffectiveness during the term of the hedge.

• The FASB’s proposal would simplify certain key aspects of hedge accounting that many companies have found challenging. However, it also would limit or eliminate other aspects of the current model that some companies found beneficial. The proposed hedge accounting has the potential to create significant differences when compared with that proposed by IFRS.

In May 2012, the FASB indicated that it will not start redeliberating hedge accounting until after completing the financial instruments classification and measurement project.
In its February 2013 proposed Accounting Standards Update, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, the FASB proposed that, similar to the approach adopted by the IASB under IFRS 9, embedded derivatives or other features which cause a financial asset to fail the contractual cash flow characteristics test will not be bifurcated. The corresponding financial assets will be measured at fair value through the income statement. For financial liabilities, the FASB proposed to adopt the IFRS 9 approach where there will be bifurcation based on the current embedded derivative guidance.

**IASB draft of forthcoming new hedge accounting requirements**

In September 2012, the IASB posted to its website a draft of the forthcoming general hedge accounting requirements that will be added to IFRS 9 Financial Instruments. The draft proposes changes to the general hedge accounting model and is expected to be finalized in the second half of 2013.

The macro hedge accounting principles will be addressed as a separate project. In May 2012, the IASB tentatively decided to move toward a discussion paper (instead of an exposure draft) as the next due process step relating to macro hedge accounting, which is expected to be released by the end of 2013.

The proposed IFRS model is more principle-based than the current IASB and US GAAP models and the US GAAP proposal, and aims to simplify hedge accounting. It would also align hedge accounting more closely with the risk management activities undertaken by companies and provide decision-useful information regarding an entity’s risk management strategies.

The following key changes to the IAS 39 general hedge accounting model are proposed by the IASB draft:

- Replacement of the “highly” effective threshold as the qualifying criteria for hedging. Instead, an entity’s designation of the hedging relationship should be based on the economic relationship between the hedged item and the hedging instrument, which gives rise to offset. An entity should not designate a hedging relationship such that it reflects an imbalance between the weightings of the hedged item and hedging instrument that would create hedge ineffectiveness (irrespective of whether recognized or not) in order to achieve an accounting outcome that is inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting. The objective of the IASB is to allow greater flexibility in qualifying for hedge accounting but also to ensure that entities do not systematically under-hedge to avoid recording any ineffectiveness.

- Ability to designate risk components of non-financial items as hedged items. The IASB’s draft would permit entities to hedge risk components for non-financial items, provided such components are separately identifiable and reliably measurable.

- More flexibility in hedging groups of dissimilar items (including net exposure). The IASB’s draft would allow hedges of (1) groups of similar items without a requirement that the fair-value change for each individual item be proportional to the overall group (e.g., hedging a portfolio of S&P 500 shares with an S&P 500 future) as well as (2) groups of offsetting exposures (e.g., exposures resulting from forecast sale and purchase transactions). Additional qualifying criteria would be required for such hedges of offsetting exposures.

- Accounting for the time value component as “cost” of buying the protection when hedging with options in both fair value and cash flow hedges. The IASB’s draft introduces significant changes to the guidance related to the accounting for the time value of options. It analogizes the time value to an insurance premium. Hence, the time value would be recorded as an asset on day one and then released to net income based on the type of item the option hedges. The same accounting should apply for forward points in a forward contract.

- Prohibition of voluntary de-designation of the hedging relationship unless the risk management objective for such relationship changes. The IASB’s draft allows termination of the hedging relationship only if it is no longer viable for risk management purposes, or the hedging instrument is sold, expired, exercised, or terminated.

- Introduction of incremental disclosure requirements to provide users with useful information on the entity’s risk management practices.
Subsequently, during the period of January to April 2013 the IASB discussed further issues on IFRS 9 Hedge Accounting based on comments received on the review draft. As a result, the following was agreed:

- Broadening the concept of ‘cost’ of hedging (applicable to the time value of options and forward points in forward contracts) to also incorporate the currency basis spread. This will help to reduce income statement volatility mainly in cash flow hedges of foreign currency risk.

- Clarifying in the IFRS 9 Basis for Conclusions the relevance of the IAS 39 Implementation Guidance not carried forward to IFRS 9.

- Providing a one-time accounting policy choice on the hedge accounting model to be applied. Entities may elect to continue applying the hedging model as per IAS 39 or to adopt IFRS 9. The accounting model must be applied as a whole (no cherry picking allowed) and cannot be changed until the IASB Macro Hedging project is finalized.

**IFRS Amendments to IAS 39, Financial Instruments and Measurement: Novation of Derivatives and Continuation of Hedge Accounting**

In June 2013 the IASB published amendments to IAS 39 on novation of derivatives; such amendments will also be incorporated in IFRS 9. These are the result of recent legislative changes requiring entities to novate Over the Counter derivative contracts to central counterparties (CCPs) in an effort to reduce counterparty credit risk. The IASB was concerned about the financial reporting effects that would arise from these novations (discontinuation of hedge accounting) under current guidance and therefore, the amendments clarify that changes to a contract will not result in the expiration or termination of the hedging instrument (and therefore will not result in the termination of any related hedge designation) if:

- as a consequence of laws or regulations, the parties to the hedging instrument agree that a CCP, or an entity (or entities) acting as a counterparty in order to effect clearing by a CCP (‘the clearing counterparty’), replaces their original counterparty; and

- other changes, if any, to the hedging instrument are limited to those that are necessary to effect such replacement of the counterparty. These changes include changes in the contractual collateral requirements, rights to offset receivables and payables balances, and charges levied.

The amendments will apply for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2014. Earlier application is permitted.

In the United States, the SEC staff provided similar relief. In a letter to the International Swaps and Derivative Association (ISDA) dated May 2012, the SEC staff agreed that it would not object to the continuation of an existing hedging relationship where there is a novation of a derivative contract under specific circumstances. However, those specific circumstances differ somewhat from those proposed by the IASB and therefore, could lead to application differences.

**Balance sheet netting of derivatives and other financial instruments**

Further details on the balance sheet netting of derivatives and other financial instruments are described in the Assets—financial assets chapter.
Consolidation
Consolidation

IFRS is a principles-based framework, and the approach to consolidation reflects that structure. IFRS provides indicators of control, some of which individually determine the need to consolidate. However, where control is not apparent, consolidation is based on an overall assessment of all of the relevant facts, including the allocation of risks and benefits between the parties. The indicators provided under IFRS help the reporting entity in making that assessment. Consolidation in financial statements is required under IFRS when an entity has the ability to govern the financial and operating policies of another entity to obtain benefits.

US GAAP has a two-tier consolidation model: one focused on voting rights (the voting interest model) and the second focused on a qualitative analysis of power over significant activities and exposure to potentially significant losses or benefits (the variable interest model). Under US GAAP, all entities are evaluated to determine whether they are variable interest entities (VIEs). Consolidation of all non-VIEs is assessed on the basis of voting and other decision-making rights.

Even in cases for which both US GAAP and IFRS look to voting rights to drive consolidation, differences can arise. Examples include cases in which de facto control exists and how the two frameworks address potential voting rights. As a result, careful analysis is required to identify any differences.

Differences in consolidation under US GAAP and IFRS may also arise when a subsidiary’s set of accounting policies differs from that of the parent. While under US GAAP it is acceptable to apply different accounting policies within a consolidation group to address issues relevant to certain specialized industries, exceptions to the requirement to consistently apply standards in a consolidated group do not exist under IFRS. In addition, potential adjustments may occur in situations where a parent company has a fiscal year-end different from that of a consolidated subsidiary (and the subsidiary is consolidated on a lag). Under US GAAP, significant transactions in the gap period may require disclosure only, whereas IFRS may require recognition of transactions in the gap period in the consolidated financial statements.

The current IFRS consolidation standard, IFRS 10, Consolidated Financial Statements, and joint arrangements standard, IFRS 11, Joint Arrangements, became effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013. The related disclosure standard IFRS 12, Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities, has the same effective date.

The following table provides further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences.
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requirements to prepare consolidated financial statements</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFRS does not provide industry-specific exceptions (e.g., investment companies and broker/dealers) to the requirement for consolidation of controlled entities. However, IFRS is, in limited circumstances, more flexible with respect to the ability to issue nonconsolidated financial statements (IAS 27, <em>Separate Financial Statements</em>). In addition, on adoption of the amendment to IFRS 10, entities that meet the definition of an investment entity would be prohibited from consolidating controlled investments except for certain circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US GAAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The guidance applies to legal structures. Industry-specific guidance precludes consolidation of controlled entities by certain types of organizations, such as registered investment companies or broker/dealers. Consolidated financial statements are presumed to be more meaningful and are required for SEC registrants. There are no exemptions for consolidating subsidiaries in general-purpose financial statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent entities prepare consolidated financial statements that include all subsidiaries. An exemption applies to a parent entity when all of the following conditions apply:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• It is a wholly owned subsidiary and the owners of the minority interests have been informed about and do not object to the parent not presenting consolidated financial statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The parent’s debt or equity securities are not publicly traded and the parent is not in the process of issuing any class of instruments in public securities markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The ultimate or any intermediate parent of the parent publishes consolidated financial statements available for public use that comply with IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A subsidiary is not excluded from consolidation simply because the investor is a venture capital organization, mutual fund, unit trust, or similar entity. However, note that an exception, which is effective from 2014 with early adoption permitted, is provided for an investment entity from consolidating certain of its subsidiaries. Instead, the investment entity measures those investments at fair value through profit or loss.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Consolidation model

Differences in consolidation can arise as a result of:

- Differences in how economic benefits are evaluated when the consolidation assessment considers more than just voting rights (i.e., differences in methodology)
- Specific differences or exceptions, such as:
  - The consideration of variable interests
  - De facto control
  - How potential voting rights are evaluated
  - Guidance related to de facto agents and related parties
  - Reconsideration events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **All consolidation decisions are evaluated first under the VIE model. US GAAP requires an entity with a variable interest in a VIE to qualitatively assess the determination of the primary beneficiary of the VIE.** | In applying the qualitative model, an entity is deemed to have a controlling financial interest if it meets both of the following criteria:  
- Power to direct activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE’s economic performance (power criterion)  
- Obligation to absorb losses from or right to receive benefits of the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE (losses/benefits criterion) | IFRS focuses on the concept of control in determining whether a parent-subsidiary relationship exists. An investor controls an investee when it has all of the following:  
- Power, through rights that give it the current ability, to direct the activities that significantly affect the investee’s returns.  
- Exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee (returns must vary and can be positive, negative, or both)  
- The ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amount of the investor’s returns. |
| In assessing whether an enterprise has a controlling financial interest in an entity, it should consider the entity’s purpose and design, including the risks that the entity was designed to create and pass through to its variable interest holders. | In assessing whether an enterprise has a controlling financial interest in an entity, it should consider the entity’s purpose and design to identify the relevant activities, how decisions about the relevant activities are made, who has the current ability to direct those activities, and who is exposed or has rights to the returns from those activities. Only substantive rights can provide power. | |
| Only one enterprise, if any, is expected to be identified as the primary beneficiary of a VIE. Although more than one enterprise could meet the losses/benefits criterion, only one enterprise, if any, will have the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the entity’s economic performance. | |
| | | |
## Consolidation model (continued)

**US GAAP**

Increased skepticism should be given to situations in which an enterprise’s economic interest in a VIE is disproportionately greater than its stated power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the entity’s economic performance. As the level of disparity increases, the level of skepticism about an enterprise’s lack of power is expected to increase.

All other entities are evaluated under the voting interest model. Unlike IFRS, only actual voting rights are considered. Under the voting interest model, control can be direct or indirect. In certain unusual circumstances, control may exist with less than 50 percent ownership, when contractually supported. The concept is referred to as effective control.

**De facto control concept**

No de facto control concept exists. Effective control as described above is limited to contractual arrangements.

**IFRS**

The greater an investor’s exposure to variability of returns, the greater its incentive to obtain rights to give it power, i.e., it is an indicator of power and is not by itself determinative of having power.

When an entity is controlled by voting rights, control is presumed to exist when a parent owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50 percent of an entity’s voting power. Control also exists when a parent owns half or less of the voting power but has legal or contractual rights to control either the majority of the entity’s voting power or the board of directors. Control may exist even in cases where an entity owns little or none of a structured equity. The application of the control concept requires, in each case, judgment in the context of all relevant factors.

**De facto control concept**

An investor can control an entity where it holds less than 50 percent of the voting rights of the entity and lacks legal or contractual rights by which to control the majority of the entity’s voting power or board of directors (de facto control). An example of de facto control is when a major shareholder holds an investment in an entity with an otherwise dispersed public shareholding. The assertion of de facto control is evaluated on the basis of all relevant facts and circumstances, including the legal and regulatory environment, the nature of the capital market, and the ability of the majority owners of voting shares to vote together.
### Consolidation model (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Potential voting rights</strong></td>
<td>No specific guidance exists requiring the consideration of potential voting rights.</td>
<td>IFRS requires potential voting rights to be considered in the assessment of power if they are substantive. Sometimes rights can be substantive even though not currently exercisable. To be substantive, rights need to be exercisable when decisions about the direction of the relevant activities need to be made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shared power</strong></td>
<td>Current US GAAP for VIEs notes that power is shared, and consequently no party consolidates, when two or more unrelated parties together have power to direct the entity's activities that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and decisions about those activities require the consent of each party sharing the power.</td>
<td>IFRS includes the concept of shared power by noting that two or more investors collectively control an entity and do not individually control when they must act together to direct the relevant activities. Note that if there is joint control (which is different from collective control) then the standard on joint arrangements (IFRS 11) applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agent versus principal analysis</strong></td>
<td>Current US GAAP for VIEs includes specific guidance to determine whether the remuneration of a decision maker is considered a variable interest in the entity. For limited partnerships or similar entities that are not VIEs, US GAAP presumes that the general partner controls the entity, although that presumption of control can be overcome if the limited partners possess substantive rights to remove the general partner or liquidate the entity. The FASB issued a proposal in November 2011 to incorporate an agent versus principal analysis in US GAAP for VIEs and limited partnership entities that would be broadly consistent with IFRS 10. However, the FASB is re-deliberating many of the key aspects of the proposal. Significant changes may be made before the standard is finalized.</td>
<td>IFRS includes guidance on agent/principal relationships. An agent may be engaged to act on behalf of a single party or a group of investors (principals). Certain power is delegated by the principals to the agent. An agent does not consolidate the entity instead, the principal shall treat the decision-making rights delegated to the agent as held by the principal directly. Where there is more than one principal, each shall assess whether it has power over the investee. Four key factors need to be considered when determining whether the investor is acting as an agent, as follows: Indicators relating to power: 1. the scope of its decision-making authority, 2. the rights held by other parties, Indicators relating to exposure to variable returns: 3. the remuneration it receives, and 4. exposure to variability of returns from other interests that it holds in the entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consolidation model (continued)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Related parties and de facto agents</strong>&lt;br&gt;US GAAP includes specific guidance on interests held by related parties. A related party group includes the reporting entity's related parties and de facto agents (e.g., close business advisors, partners, employees) whose actions are likely to be influenced or controlled by the reporting entity.&lt;br&gt;Individual parties within a related party group (including de facto agency relationships) are required to first separately consider whether they meet both the power and losses/benefits criteria. If one party within the related party group meets both criteria, it is the primary beneficiary of the VIE. If no party within the related party group on its own meets both criteria, the determination of the primary beneficiary within the related party group is based on an analysis of the facts and circumstances, with the objective of determining which party is most closely associated with the VIE.</td>
<td><strong>Related parties and de facto agents</strong>&lt;br&gt;IFRS requires that an investor consider the nature of rights and exposures held by related parties and others to determine if they are acting as de facto agents. Rights and exposures held by de facto agents would need to be considered together with the investor’s own rights and exposures in the consolidation analysis. However, there is no related party tiebreaker guidance as contained in US GAAP to address situations where no party in a related party group controls an entity on a stand-alone basis but the related party group as a whole controls the entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reconsideration events</strong>&lt;br&gt;Determination of whether an entity is a VIE gets reconsidered either when a specific reconsideration event occurs or, in the case of a voting interest entity, when voting interests or rights change. However, the determination of a VIE’s primary beneficiary is an ongoing assessment.</td>
<td><strong>Reconsideration events</strong>&lt;br&gt;There is no concept of a triggering event in the current literature. IFRS 10 requires the consolidation analysis to be reassessed when facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to one or more of the elements of the control definition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Consolidation model (continued)            | **Silos**
Although US GAAP applies to legal structures, guidance is provided to address circumstances in which an entity with a variable interest shall treat a portion of the entity as a separate VIE if specific assets or activities (a silo) are essentially the only source of payment for specified liabilities or specified other interests. A party that holds a variable interest in the silo then assesses whether it is the silo’s primary beneficiary. The key distinction is that the US GAAP silo guidance applies only when the larger entity is a VIE. | **Silos**
IFRS incorporates guidance for silos that is similar to US GAAP; however, the silo guidance under IFRS applies regardless of whether the larger entity is a VIE.                                                                 |
| Accounting policies and reporting periods   | **Consolidated financial statements** are prepared by using uniform accounting policies for all of the entities in a group. Limited exceptions exist when a subsidiary has specialized industry accounting principles. Retention of the specialized accounting policy in consolidation is permitted in such cases.

The consolidated financial statements of the parent and the subsidiary are usually drawn up at the same reporting date. However, the consolidation of subsidiary accounts can be drawn up at a different reporting date, provided the difference between the reporting dates is no more than three months. Recognition is given, by disclosure or adjustment, to the effects of intervening events that would materially affect consolidated financial statements. | **Consolidated financial statements** are prepared by using uniform accounting policies for like transactions and events in similar circumstances for all of the entities in a group.

The consolidated financial statements of the parent and the subsidiary are usually drawn up at the same reporting date. However, the subsidiary accounts as of a different reporting date can be consolidated, provided the difference between the reporting dates is no more than three months. Adjustments are made to the financial statements for significant transactions that occur in the gap period. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equity investments/investments in associates and joint ventures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Potential voting rights</strong></td>
<td>Potential voting rights are generally not considered in the assessment of whether an investor has significant influence.</td>
<td>Potential voting rights are considered in determining whether the investor exerts significant influence over the investee. Potential voting rights are important in establishing whether the entity is an associate. Potential voting rights are not, however, considered in the measurement of the equity earnings recorded by the investor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition and types of joint ventures</strong></td>
<td>The term joint venture refers only to jointly controlled entities, where the arrangement is carried on through a separate entity. A corporate joint venture is defined as a corporation owned and operated by a small group of businesses as a separate and specific business or project for the mutual benefit of the members of the group. Most joint venture arrangements give each venturer (investor) participating rights over the joint venture (with no single venturer having unilateral control), and each party sharing control must consent to the venture’s operating, investing, and financing decisions.</td>
<td>A joint arrangement is a contractual agreement whereby two or more parties undertake an economic activity that is subject to joint control. Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control of an economic activity. Unanimous consent is required of the parties sharing control, but not necessarily of all parties in the venture. IFRS classifies joint arrangements into two types: • Joint operations, which give parties to the arrangement direct rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities • Joint ventures, which give the parties rights to the net assets or outcome of the arrangement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Accounting for joint arrangements

Under IFRS, classification of joint arrangement as a joint venture or a joint operation determines the accounting by the investor. Under US GAAP, the proportional consolidation method is allowed for entities in certain industries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prior to determining the accounting model, an entity first assesses whether the joint venture is a VIE. If the joint venture is a VIE, the accounting model discussed earlier is applied. Joint ventures often have a variety of service, purchase, and/or sales agreements, as well as funding and other arrangements that may affect the entity's status as a VIE. Equity interests are often split 50-50 or near 50-50, making nonequity interests (i.e., any variable interests) highly relevant in consolidation decisions. Careful consideration of all relevant contracts and governing documents is critical in the determination of whether a joint venture is within the scope of the variable interest model and, if so, whether consolidation is required. If the joint venture is not a VIE, venturers apply the equity method to recognize the investment in a jointly controlled entity. Proportionate consolidation is generally not permitted except for unincorporated entities operating in certain industries. A full understanding of the rights and responsibilities conveyed in management, shareholder, and other governing documents is necessary.</td>
<td>The classification of a joint arrangement as a joint venture or a joint operation determines the investor’s accounting. An investor in a joint venture must account for its interest using the equity method in accordance with IAS 28. An investor in a joint operation accounts for its share of assets, liabilities, income and expenses based on its direct rights and obligations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for contributions to a jointly controlled entity</td>
<td>Gain recognition upon contribution to a jointly controlled entity is more likely under IFRS.</td>
<td>A venturer that contributes nonmonetary assets—such as shares; property, plant, and equipment; or intangible assets—to a jointly controlled entity in exchange for an equity interest in the jointly controlled entity generally recognizes in its consolidated income statement the portion of the gain or loss attributable to the equity interests of the other venturers, except when:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gain recognition upon contribution to a jointly controlled entity is more likely under IFRS.</td>
<td>• The significant risks and rewards of ownership of the contributed assets have not been transferred to the jointly controlled entity,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As a general rule, a venturer records its contributions to a joint venture at cost (i.e., the amount of cash contributed and the carrying value of other nonmonetary assets contributed).</td>
<td>• The gain or loss on the assets contributed cannot be measured reliably, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When a venturer contributes appreciated noncash assets and others have invested cash or other hard assets, it might be appropriate to recognize a gain for a portion of that appreciation. Practice and existing literature vary in this area. As a result, the specific facts and circumstances affect gain recognition and require careful analysis.</td>
<td>• The contribution transaction lacks commercial substance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note that where the nonmonetary asset is a business, a policy choice is currently available for full or partial gain or loss recognition, the IASB has proposed an amendment to IFRS 10 and IAS 28 (Amended 2011) to clarify when full or partial gain or loss recognition is appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IAS 28 (Amended 2011) provides an exception to the recognition of gains or losses only when the transaction lacks commercial substance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equity method of accounting—exemption from applying the equity method</strong></td>
<td>An exemption from applying the equity method of accounting (i.e., use of the fair value through profit or loss option) is available to a broader group of entities under US GAAP.</td>
<td>An entity can elect fair value through profit or loss accounting when equity method investments are held by venture capital organizations, mutual funds, unit trusts, and similar entities, including investment-linked insurance funds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equity method of accounting—classification as held for sale</strong></td>
<td>Under US GAAP, equity method investments are not classified as held for sale. An investor applies equity method accounting until significant influence is lost.</td>
<td>If an equity method investment meets the held for sale criteria in accordance with IFRS 5, an investor records the investment at the lower of its (1) fair value less costs to sell or (2) carrying amount as of the date the investment is classified as held for sale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equity method of accounting—acquisition date excess of investor's share of fair value over cost</strong></td>
<td>Any acquisition date excess of the investor's share of the net fair value of the associate's identifiable assets and liabilities over the cost of the investment is included in the basis differences and is amortized—if appropriate—over the underlying asset's useful life. If amortization is not appropriate, the difference is included in the gain/loss upon ultimate disposition of the investment.</td>
<td>Any acquisition date excess of the investor's share of net fair value of the associates' identifiable assets and liabilities over the cost of the investment is recognized as income in the period in which the investment is acquired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>US GAAP</td>
<td>IFRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—conforming accounting policies</td>
<td>A greater degree of conformity is required under IFRS.</td>
<td>The equity investee's accounting policies do not have to conform to the investor's accounting policies if the investee follows an acceptable alternative US GAAP treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—impairment</td>
<td>Impairment losses may be recognized earlier under IFRS.</td>
<td>An investor should determine whether a loss in the fair value of an investment below its carrying value is a temporary decline. If it is other than temporary, the investor calculates an impairment as the excess of the investment's carrying amount over the fair value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—losses in excess of an investor's interest</td>
<td>Losses may be recognized earlier under US GAAP.</td>
<td>Even without a legal or constructive obligation to fund losses, a loss in excess of the investment amount (i.e., a negative or liability investment balance) should be recognized when the imminent return to profitable operations by an investee appears to be assured.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equity method of accounting—loss of significant influence or joint control</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The potential for greater earnings volatility exists under IFRS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US GAAP: Upon the loss of significant influence or joint control, any retained interest is measured at the carrying amount of the investment at the date of the change in status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFRS: If an entity loses significant influence or joint control over an equity method investment and the retained interest is a financial asset, the entity should measure the retained interest at fair value. The resultant gain or loss is recognized in the income statement. In contrast, if an investment in an associate becomes an investment in a joint venture, or vice versa, such that the equity method of accounting continues to apply, no gain or loss is recognized in the income statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Disclosure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disclosures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US GAAP: Guidance applies to both nonpublic and public enterprises. The principal objectives of VIE disclosures are to provide financial statement users with an understanding of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Significant judgments and assumptions made by an enterprise in determining whether it must consolidate a VIE and/or disclose information about its involvement in a VIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The nature of restrictions on a consolidated VIE’s assets and on the settlement of its liabilities reported by an enterprise in its statement of financial position, including the carrying amounts of such assets and liabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The nature of, and changes in, the risks associated with an enterprise’s involvement with the VIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- How an enterprise’s involvement with the VIE affects the enterprise’s financial position, financial performance, and cash flows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFRS: IFRS has disclosure requirements for interests in subsidiaries, joint arrangements, associates, and unconsolidated structured entities which include the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Significant judgments and assumptions in determining if an investor has control or joint control over another entity, and the type of joint arrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The composition of the group and interests that non-controlling interests have in the group’s activities and cash flows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The nature and extent of any significant restrictions on the ability of the investor to access or use assets, and settle liabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The nature and extent of an investor’s interest in unconsolidated structured entities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The level of disclosure to achieve these objectives may depend on the facts and circumstances surrounding the VIE and the enterprise’s interest in that entity.

Additional detailed disclosure guidance is provided for meeting the objectives described above.

Specific disclosures are required for (1) a primary beneficiary of a VIE and (2) an entity that holds a variable interest in a VIE (but is not the primary beneficiary).

### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disclosures (continued)</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The nature of, and changes in, the risks associated with an investor’s interest in consolidated and unaconsolidated structured entities</td>
<td>• The consequences of a loss of control of a subsidiary during the period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional detailed disclosure guidance is provided for meeting the objectives described above.</td>
<td>• The nature, extent and financial effects of an investors’ interests in joint arrangements and associates, and the nature of the risks associated with those interests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The consequences of changes in ownership interest of a subsidiary that do not result in loss of control</td>
<td>The consequences of changes in ownership interest of a subsidiary that do not result in loss of control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An entity is required to consider the level of detail necessary to satisfy the disclosure objectives of enabling users to evaluate the nature and associated risks of its interests, and the effects of those interests on its financial statements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If control of a subsidiary is lost, the parent shall disclose the gain or loss, if any, and:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Portion of that gain or loss attributable to recognizing any investment retained in former subsidiary at its fair value at date when control is lost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Line item(s) in the statement of comprehensive income in which gain or loss is recognized (if not presented separately in the statement of comprehensive income)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional disclosures are required in instances when separate financial statements are prepared for a parent that elects not to prepare consolidated financial statements, or when a parent, venturer with an interest in a jointly controlled entity, or investor in an associate prepares separate financial statements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technical references

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.

Recent/proposed guidance

In May 2011, the IASB issued IFRS 10, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, IFRS 11, *Joint Arrangements*, IFRS 12, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*, IAS 27 (Amended), *Separate Financial Statements*, and IAS 28 (Amended), *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*. These standards are effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013, with earlier application permitted. Please note that IFRS 10, IFRS 11, IFRS 12, IAS 27, and IAS 28 have been endorsed for application in the European Union for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2014 with early adoption allowed.

IASB amendments to IFRS 10, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, IFRS 12, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*, and IAS 27 (Amended), *Separate Financial Statements—Investment Entities*

In October 2012, the IASB issued a final standard defining an investment entity. This definition was developed jointly with the FASB although some differences exist. That standard provides an exception to the consolidation requirements in IFRS 10 for certain controlled investments held by an investment entity, and instead requires the investment entity to measure those investments at fair value through profit or loss. New disclosures are also required. Note that the exception from consolidation only applies to the financial reporting of an investment entity and that exception does not carry over for the financial reporting by a non-investment entity parent. The amendments are effective from January 1, 2014 with early adoption permitted.

FASB Accounting Standards Update No, 2013-08, *Financial Services—Investment Companies (Topic 946)*

In June 2013, the FASB issued its standard defining an investment company. The standard amends the current definition and further specifies that entities registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 would qualify as investment companies. Investment companies would continue to measure their investments at fair value, including any investments in which they have a controlling financial interest. The amendments are effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years that begin after December 15, 2013. Early adoption is prohibited.

While the FASB and the IASB standards are substantially converged in most areas, there are several key differences. In contrast to the IASB standard, the FASB guidance retains the specialized investment company accounting in consolidation by a non-investment company parent. Further, while all portfolio investments will be accounted for at fair value through net income under the FASB’s requirements, the IASB only provides an exception from the consolidation requirement for controlled investments with all other investments being subject to other applicable guidance. In addition to other differences, the IASB standard also does not have a specific inclusion for entities under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or other similar legislation.

IASB proposed amendments to IAS 28 (Amended), *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures—Equity Method: Share of Other Net Asset Changes*

In November 2012, the IASB issued an exposure draft to provide additional guidance on how an investor should recognize its
Consolidation

share of the changes in the net assets of an investee that are not recognized in profit or loss or other comprehensive income of the investee, or that are not distributions received. The exposure draft proposes that the investor should recognize its share of these other net asset changes in its own equity. A final standard is expected in the fourth quarter of 2013.

IASB proposed amendments to IFRS 10, Consolidated Financial Statements, and IAS 28(Amended), Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures

In December 2012, the IASB issued an exposure draft to address the inconsistency between the requirements in IFRS 10 Consolidated Financial Statements, and IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures, in dealing with the loss of control of a subsidiary that is contributed to an associate or a joint venture. IAS 28 (2011) restricts gains and losses arising from contributions of non-monetary assets to an associate or a joint venture to the extent of the interest attributable to the other equity holders in the associate or joint venture. IFRS 10 requires full profit or loss recognition on the loss of control of the subsidiary. The proposal would amend IAS 28 so that the current requirements regarding the partial gain or loss recognition for transactions between an investor and its associate or joint venture only apply to the gain or loss resulting from the sale or contribution of assets that do not constitute a business as defined in IFRS 3; and the gain or loss resulting from the sale or contribution of assets that constitute a business as defined in IFRS 3 between an investor and its associate or joint venture is recognized in full. Similarly, IFRS 10 would be amended to indicate that the gain or loss resulting from the sale or contribution of a subsidiary that does not constitute a business as defined in IFRS 3 between an investor and its associate or joint venture is recognized only to the extent of the unrelated investors’ interests in the associate or joint venture. A full gain or loss would be recognized on the loss of control of a subsidiary that constitutes a business as defined in IFRS 3, including cases in which the investor retains joint control of, or significant influence over, the investee. A final standard is expected in the fourth quarter of 2013.

IASB proposed amendments to IFRS 11, Joint Arrangements—Acquisition of an Interest in a Joint Operation

In December 2012, the IASB issued a proposal to amend IFRS 11 to address the accounting for the acquisition of an interest in a joint operation that constitutes a business. The IASB proposes that acquirers of such interests apply the relevant principles on business combination accounting contained in IFRS 3, Business Combinations and other standards, and disclose the related information required under those standards. A final standard is expected in the fourth quarter of 2013.

FASB Proposed Accounting Standards Update, Consolidation (Topic 810)—Agent/Principal Analysis

In 2011 the FASB issued an exposure draft proposing changes to the consolidation guidance for VIEs and partnerships that are not VIEs. The proposal provided that a reporting entity that has a variable interest in a VIE and decision-making authority would need to assess whether it uses its decision-making authority to act in a principal or an agent capacity. A decision maker determined to be an agent would not consolidate the entity. The principal versus agent analysis would also apply in determining if the entity is a VIE. In addition, the presumption that a general partner controls a partnership that is a voting interest entity could be overcome by applying the same principal versus agent assessment and determining that the general partner is using its power in an agent capacity.

The proposal would rescind ASU 2010-10, Consolidation (Topic 810), Amendments for Certain Investment Funds, which deferred application of the VIE model in ASC 810 for certain types of investment entities. If an entity meets the conditions for the deferral, the reporting enterprise currently continues to apply the previous VIE model that was based on a quantitative analysis of the risks and rewards of the entity or other applicable consolidation guidance when evaluating the entity for consolidation. The proposal could also impact the consolidation conclusion for other entities and partnerships that were not subject to the deferral. The effective date has not been determined.

The comment letter period ended in February 2012. The FASB is in the process of redeliberating many of the key aspects of the proposal. Significant changes may be made before the standard is finalized. In evaluating control, IFRS 10 also includes a principal versus agent analysis that is similar to the FASB proposal. Consequently, if the FASB changes are adopted as proposed, IFRS and US GAAP consolidation guidance would be broadly aligned for VIEs.
This page intentionally left blank.
Business combinations
Business combinations

IFRS and US GAAP are largely converged in this area. The business combinations standards under US GAAP and IFRS are close in principles and language, with two major exceptions: (1) full goodwill and (2) the requirements regarding recognition of contingent assets and contingent liabilities. Significant differences also continue to exist in subsequent accounting. Different requirements for impairment testing and accounting for deferred taxes (e.g., the recognition of a valuation allowance) are among the most significant.

Further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences are described in the following table.
## Contingent consideration

The accounting for contingent consideration is recorded at fair value. Other guidance within each framework may result in different initial classification (i.e., equity versus liability classification) of contingent consideration. Varying initial classification also results in different subsequent accounting.

In addition, asset or liability classified contingent consideration that does not qualify as a financial instrument under IFRS may not be subject to remeasurement at fair value.

Contingent consideration is recognized initially at fair value as an asset, liability, or equity according to the applicable US GAAP guidance.

Contingent consideration classified as an asset or liability is remeasured to fair value at each reporting date until the contingency is resolved. The changes in fair value are recognized in earnings unless the arrangement is a hedging instrument. If so, ASC 815 requires the changes to be initially recognized in other comprehensive income.

Contingent consideration classified as equity is not remeasured at each reporting date. Settlement is accounted for within equity.

Contingent consideration is recognized initially at fair value as an asset, liability, or equity according to the applicable IFRS guidance.

Contingent consideration classified as an asset or liability will generally be a financial instrument measured at fair value, with any gains or losses recognized in profit or loss (or other comprehensive income, as appropriate). Contingent consideration classified as an asset or liability that is not a financial instrument is subsequently accounted for in accordance with IAS 37 or other IFRS as appropriate.

Contingent consideration classified as equity is not remeasured. Settlement is accounted for within equity.

## Acquired assets and liabilities

### Acquired contingencies

There are significant differences related to the recognition of contingent liabilities and contingent assets.

Acquired assets and liabilities subject to contingencies are recognized at fair value if fair value can be determined during the measurement period. If fair value cannot be determined, companies should typically account for the acquired contingencies using existing guidance. If recognized at fair value on acquisition, an acquirer should develop a systematic and rational basis for subsequently measuring and accounting for assets and liabilities arising from contingencies depending on their nature.

The acquiree’s contingent liabilities are recognized separately at the acquisition date provided their fair values can be measured reliably. The contingent liability is measured subsequently at the higher of the amount initially recognized less, if appropriate, cumulative amortization recognized under the revenue guidance (IAS 18) or the best estimate of the amount required to settle (under the provisions guidance—IAS 37).

Contingent assets are not recognized.
Assignment/allocation and impairment of goodwill

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The definition of the levels at which goodwill is assigned/allocated and tested for impairment varies between the two frameworks and might not be the same.</td>
<td>Goodwill is assigned to an entity’s reporting units, as defined within the guidance. Goodwill is tested for impairment at least on an annual basis and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that may indicate an impairment. When performing the goodwill impairment test, an entity may first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the two-step goodwill impairment test is necessary. If the entity determines, based on the qualitative assessment, that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is below its carrying amount, the two-step impairment test is performed. An entity can bypass the qualitative assessment for any reporting unit in any period and proceed directly to Step 1 of the two-step goodwill impairment test: 1. In Step 1, the fair value and the carrying amount of the reporting unit, including goodwill, are compared. If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying amount, Step 2 is completed to determine the amount of the goodwill impairment loss, if any. 2. Goodwill impairment is measured as the excess of the carrying amount of goodwill over its implied fair value. The implied fair value of goodwill—calculated in the same manner that goodwill is determined in a business combination—is the difference between the fair value of the reporting unit and the fair value of the various assets and liabilities included in the reporting unit. Any loss recognized is not permitted to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The impairment charge is included in operating income.</td>
<td>Goodwill is allocated to a cash-generating unit (CGU) or group of CGUs, as defined within the guidance. Goodwill is tested for impairment at least on an annual basis and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that may indicate an impairment. Goodwill impairment testing is performed using a one-step approach: The recoverable amount of the CGU or group of CGUs (i.e., the higher of its fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use) is compared with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss is recognized in operating results as the excess of the carrying amount over the recoverable amount. The impairment loss is allocated first to goodwill and then on a pro rata basis to the other assets of the CGU or group of CGUs to the extent that the impairment loss exceeds the carrying value of goodwill.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

**Assignment/allocation and impairment of goodwill (continued)**

For reporting units with zero or negative carrying amounts, Step 1 of the two-step impairment test is always qualitative. An entity must first determine whether it is more likely than not that a goodwill impairment exists. An entity is required to perform Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test if it is more likely than not that goodwill impairment exists.

### Contingent consideration—seller accounting

Entities that sell a business that includes contingent consideration might encounter significant differences in the manner in which such contingent considerations are recorded.

Under US GAAP, the seller should determine whether the arrangement meets the definition of a derivative. If the arrangement meets the definition of a derivative, the arrangement should be recorded at fair value. If the arrangement does not meet the definition of a derivative, the seller should make an accounting policy election to record the arrangement at either fair value at inception or at the settlement amount when the consideration is realized or is realizable, whichever is earlier.

Under IFRS, a contract to receive contingent consideration that gives the seller the right to receive cash or other financial assets when the contingency is resolved meets the definition of a financial asset. When a contract for contingent consideration meets the definition of a financial asset, it is measured using one of the measurement categories specified in the financial instruments guidance.

### Other

**Noncontrolling interests**

Noncontrolling interests are measured at full fair value under US GAAP whereas IFRS provides two valuation options, which could result in differences in the carrying values of noncontrolling interests.

Noncontrolling interests are measured at fair value.

Entities have an option, on a transaction-by-transaction basis, to measure noncontrolling interests at their proportion of the fair value of the identifiable net assets or at full fair value. This option applies only to instruments that represent present ownership interests and entitle their holders to a proportionate share of the net assets in the event of liquidation. All other components of noncontrolling interest are measured at fair value unless another measurement basis is required by IFRS. The use of the full fair value option results in full goodwill being recorded on both the controlling and noncontrolling interest.
## Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Combinations involving entities under common control</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under US GAAP, there are specific rules for common-control transactions.</td>
<td>Combinations of entities under common control are generally recorded at predecessor cost, reflecting the transferor’s carrying amount of the assets and liabilities transferred.</td>
<td>IFRS does not specifically address such transactions. In practice, entities develop and consistently apply an accounting policy; management can elect to apply purchase method of accounting or the predecessor value method to a business combination involving entities under common control. The accounting policy can be changed only when criteria for a change in an accounting policy are met in the applicable guidance in IAS 8 (i.e., it provides more reliable and more relevant information).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifying the acquirer</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Different entities might be determined to be the acquirer when applying purchase accounting. Impacted entities should refer to the Consolidation chapter for a more detailed discussion of differences related to the consolidation models between the frameworks that might create significant differences in this area.</td>
<td>The acquirer is determined by reference to ASC 810-10, under which generally the party that holds greater than 50 percent of the voting shares has control, unless the acquirer is the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity in accordance with ASC 810.</td>
<td>The acquirer is determined by reference to the consolidation guidance, under which generally the party that holds greater than 50 percent of the voting rights has control. In addition, control might exist when less than 50 percent of the voting rights are held, if the acquirer has the power to most significantly affect the variable returns of the entity in accordance with IFRS 10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Push-down accounting</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The lack of push-down accounting under IFRS can lead to significant differences in instances where push down accounting was utilized under US GAAP.</td>
<td>The SEC’s push-down accounting guidance is applicable to public companies applying US GAAP. If a company becomes substantially wholly owned, it is required to reflect the new basis of accounting recorded by the parent arising from acquisition of the company in the company’s standalone financial statements. Nonpublic entities can also elect to apply push-down accounting.</td>
<td>IFRS 3 is silent on whether push-down accounting is allowed or required. It may be appropriate under IFRS when the regulator requires it and the country law permits it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Employee benefit arrangements and income tax

Accounting for share-based payments and income taxes in accordance with separate standards not at fair value might result in different results being recorded as part of purchase accounting.

Technical references

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IFRS</th>
<th>IAS 12, IAS 38, IAS 39, IFRS 2, IFRS 3, IFRS 10, IFRS 13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PwC Guide *A Global Guide to Accounting for Business Combinations and Noncontrolling Interests*

Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.
This page intentionally left blank.
Other accounting and reporting topics
Other accounting and reporting topics

In addition to areas previously discussed, differences exist in a multitude of other standards, including translation of foreign currency transactions, calculation of earnings per share, disclosures regarding operating segments, and discontinued operations treatment. Differences also exist in the presentation and disclosure of annual and interim financial statements; however, several joint projects in progress may eliminate some of them.

There are currently differences in the calculation of diluted earnings per share, which could result in differences in the amounts reported. Some of the differences (such as the inclusion under US GAAP of contingently convertible debt securities if they have a dilutive impact; that is, the contingency feature is ignored) would result in lower potential common shares under IFRS, while others (such as the presumption that contracts that can be settled by the issuer in either cash or common shares will always settle in shares) generally would result in a higher number of potential common shares under IFRS. Further, differences in guidance relating to other topics (for example, deferred tax accounting requirements for share-based payments) could result in different diluted earnings per share amounts.

IFRS currently contains a different definition of a discontinued operation than does US GAAP. The IFRS definition of a component—for purposes of determining whether a disposition would qualify for discontinued operations treatment—requires the unit to represent a separate major line of business or geographic area of operations or to be a subsidiary acquired exclusively with a view toward resale. More disposals qualify as discontinued operations under the US GAAP definition. In April 2013, the FASB issued an exposure draft which should substantially converge US GAAP and IFRS in this area. Refer to the section on Recent/proposed guidance.

Differences in the guidance surrounding the offsetting of financial assets and liabilities under master netting arrangements, repurchase and reverse-repurchase arrangements, and the number of parties involved in the offset arrangement could change the balance sheet presentation of items currently shown net (or gross) under US GAAP, which could impact an entity’s key metrics or ratios. While the IASB and FASB agreed in June 2010 to work together to try to achieve greater convergence in their criteria for balance sheet offsetting under IFRS and US GAAP, the boards were unable to reach a converged solution. The boards did achieve convergence to the extent of the disclosure requirements, which will help users to reconcile some differences in the offsetting requirements under US GAAP and IFRS. However, the FASB recently issued an amendment to more narrowly define the scope of these disclosures.

IFRS has issued specific guidance on the accounting by private sector companies for public-for-private service concession arrangements. No such guidance has been developed under US GAAP and entities may account for these arrangements in accordance with the other standards or apply IFRS by analogy.

The following table provides further details on the foregoing and other selected current differences.
Impact

Financial statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Balance sheet—offsetting assets and liabilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Differences in the guidance covering the offsetting of assets and liabilities under master netting arrangements, repurchase and reverse-repurchase arrangements, and the number of parties involved in the offset arrangement could change the balance sheet presentation of items currently shown net (or gross) under US GAAP. Consequently, more items are likely to appear gross under IFRS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The guidance states that “it is a general principle of accounting that the offsetting of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet is improper except where a right of setoff exists.” A right of setoff is a debtor’s legal right, by contract or otherwise, to discharge all or a portion of the debt owed to another party by applying against the debt an amount that the other party owes to the debtor. A debtor having a valid right of setoff may offset the related asset and liability and report the net amount. A right of setoff exists when all of the following conditions are met:

- Each of two parties owes the other determinable amounts.
- The reporting party has the right to set off the amount owed with the amount owed by the other party.
- The reporting party intends to set off.
- The right of setoff is enforceable by law.

Repurchase agreements and reverse-repurchase agreements that meet certain conditions are permitted, but not required, to be offset in the balance sheet.

Under the guidance, a right of setoff is a debtor’s legal right, by contract or otherwise, to settle or otherwise eliminate all or a portion of an amount due to a creditor by applying against that amount an amount due from the creditor. Two conditions must exist for an entity to offset a financial asset and a financial liability (and thus present the net amount on the balance sheet). The entity must both:

- Currently have a legally enforceable right to set off.
- Intend either to settle on a net basis or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

In unusual circumstances, a debtor may have a legal right to apply an amount due from a third party against the amount due to a creditor, provided that there is an agreement among the three parties that clearly establishes the debtor’s right of setoff.

Master netting arrangements do not provide a basis for offsetting unless both of the criteria described earlier have been satisfied. If both criteria are met, offsetting is required.
## Balance sheet—offsetting assets and liabilities (continued)

The guidance provides an exception to the previously described intent condition for derivative instruments executed with the same counterparty under a master netting arrangement. An entity may offset (1) fair-value amounts recognized for derivative instruments and (2) fair-value amounts (or amounts that approximate fair value) recognized for the right to reclaim cash collateral (a receivable) or the obligation to return cash collateral (a payable) arising from derivative instruments recognized at fair value. Entities must adopt an accounting policy to offset fair value amounts under this guidance and apply that policy consistently.

## Balance sheet—Disclosures for offsetting assets and liabilities

While differences exist between IFRS and US GAAP in the offsetting requirements, the boards were able to reach a converged solution on the nature of the disclosure requirements. Reference should be made to the Recent/proposed guidance section for further discussion.

The balance sheet offsetting disclosures are limited to derivatives, repurchase agreements, and securities lending transactions to the extent that they are (1) offset in the financial statements or (2) subject to an enforceable master netting arrangement or similar agreement.

The disclosure requirements are applicable for (1) all recognized financial instruments that are set off in the financial statements and (2) all recognized financial instruments that are subject to an enforceable master netting arrangement or similar agreement, irrespective of whether they are set off in the financial statements.
### Balance sheet: classification—post-balance sheet refinancing agreements

Under IFRS, the classification of debt does not consider post-balance sheet refinancing agreements. As such, more debt is classified as current under IFRS.

- **US GAAP**: Entities may classify debt instruments due within the next 12 months as noncurrent at the balance sheet date, provided that agreements to refinance or to reschedule payments on a long-term basis (including waivers for certain debt covenants) get completed before the financial statements are issued.
  
  The presentation of a classified balance sheet is required, with the exception of certain industries.

- **IFRS**: If completed after the balance sheet date, neither an agreement to refinance or reschedule payments on a long-term basis nor the negotiation of a debt covenant waiver would result in noncurrent classification of debt, even if executed before the financial statements are issued.
  
  The presentation of a classified balance sheet is required, except when a liquidity presentation is more relevant.

### Balance sheet: classification—refinancing counterparty

Differences in the guidance for accounting for certain refinancing arrangements may result in more debt classified as current under IFRS.

- **US GAAP**: A short-term obligation may be excluded from current liabilities if the entity intends to refinance the obligation on a long-term basis and the intent to refinance on a long-term basis is supported by an ability to consummate the refinancing as demonstrated by meeting certain requirements. The refinancing does not necessarily need to be with the same counterparty.

- **IFRS**: If an entity expects and has the discretion to refinance or roll over an obligation for at least 12 months after the reporting period under an existing loan financing, it classifies the obligation as noncurrent, even if it would otherwise be due within a shorter period. In order for refinancing arrangements to be classified as noncurrent, the arrangement should be with the same counterparty.
## Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income statement and statement of comprehensive income</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The most significant difference between the frameworks is that under IFRS an entity can present expenses based on their nature or their function.</td>
<td>The income statement may be presented in either (1) a single-step format, whereby all expenses are classified by function and then deducted from total income to arrive at income before tax, or (2) a multiple-step format separating operating and nonoperating activities before presenting income before tax. SEC regulations require all registrants to categorize expenses in the income statement by their function. However, depreciation expense may be presented as a separate income statement line item. In such instances, the caption “cost of sales” should be accompanied by the phrase “exclusive of depreciation” shown below and presentation of a gross margin subtotal is precluded. Although US GAAP does not use the term “exceptional items,” significant unusual or infrequently occurring items are reported as components of income separate from continuing operations—either on the face of the income statement or in the notes to the financial statements. “Extraordinary items” are defined as being both infrequent and unusual and are rare in practice. Entities may present items of net income and other comprehensive income either in one single statement of comprehensive income or in two separate, but consecutive, statements. Components of accumulated other comprehensive income cannot be presented on the face of the statement of changes in equity but have to be presented in the footnotes.</td>
<td>Expenses may be presented either by function or by nature, whichever provides information that is reliable and more relevant depending on historical and industry factors and the nature of the entity. Additional disclosure of expenses by nature, including depreciation and amortization expense and employee benefit expense, is required in the notes to the financial statements if functional presentation is used on the face of the income statement. While certain minimum line items are required, no prescribed statement of comprehensive income format exists. Entities that disclose an operating result should include all items of an operating nature, including those that occur irregularly or infrequently or are unusual in amount, within that caption. Entities should not mix functional and nature classifications of expenses by excluding certain expenses from the functional classifications to which they relate. The term “exceptional items” is not used or defined. However, the separate disclosure is required (either on the face of the comprehensive/separate income statement or in the notes) of items of income and expense that are of such size, nature, or incidence that their separate disclosure is necessary to explain the performance of the entity for the period. “Extraordinary items” are prohibited. Entities are permitted to present items of net income and other comprehensive income either in one single statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income or in two separate, but consecutive, statements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income statement and statement of comprehensive income (continued)</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All items included in other comprehensive income are subject to recycling. In February 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-02, Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income, which require entities to present either parenthetically on the face of the financial statements or in the notes, significant amounts reclassified from each component of accumulated other comprehensive income and the income statement line items affected by the reclassification.</td>
<td></td>
<td>IAS 1, Presentation of Financial Statements, requires items included in other comprehensive income that may be reclassified into profit or loss in future periods to be presented separately from those that will not be reclassified. Entities that elect to show items in other comprehensive income before tax are required to allocate the tax between the tax on items that might be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss and tax on items that will not be reclassified subsequently. Under IFRS, entities have the option to present the components of accumulated other comprehensive income either on the face of the statement of changes in equity or in the footnotes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statements of equity

- IFRS requires a statement of changes in equity to be presented as a primary statement for all entities.

- Permits the statement of changes in shareholders’ equity to be presented either as a primary statement or within the notes to the financial statements.

- A statement of changes in equity is presented as a primary statement for all entities.

### Statement of cash flows

- Differences exist between the two frameworks for the presentation of the statement of cash flows that could result in differences in the actual amount shown as cash and cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows as well as changes to each of the operating, investing, and financing sections of the statement of cash flows.

- Bank overdrafts are not included in cash and cash equivalents; changes in the balances of bank overdrafts are classified as financing cash flows. There is no requirement for expenditures to be recognized as an asset in order to be classified as investing activities.

- Cash and cash equivalents may also include bank overdrafts repayable on demand that form an integral part of an entity’s cash management. Short-term bank borrowings are not included in cash or cash equivalents and are considered to be financing cash flows. Only expenditures that result in a recognized asset are eligible for classification as investing activities.
### Statement of cash flows (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The guidance is specific on the cash flow classification of certain items, requiring dividends paid to be classified in the financing section of the cash flow statement and requiring interest paid (and expensed), interest received, and dividends received to be classified as cash flows from operations. Interest capitalized relating to borrowings that are directly attributable to property, plant, and equipment is classified as cash flows from investing activities. If the indirect method is used, amounts of interest paid (net of amounts capitalized) during the period must be disclosed. Taxes paid are generally classified as operating cash flows; specific rules exist regarding the classification of the tax benefit associated with share-based compensation arrangements. If the indirect method is used, amounts of taxes paid during the period must be disclosed.</td>
<td>Interest and dividends received should be classified in either operating or investing activities. Interest and dividends paid should be classified in either operating or financing cash flows. IFRS does not specify where interest capitalized under IAS 23 is classified. The total amount of interest paid during a period, whether expensed or capitalized, is disclosed in the statement of cash flows. Taxes paid should be classified within operating cash flows unless specific identification with a financing or investing activity exists. Once an accounting policy election is made, it should be followed consistently.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Disclosure of critical accounting policies and significant estimates

An increased prominence exists in the disclosure of an entity’s critical accounting policies and disclosures of significant accounting estimates under IFRS in relation to the requirements of US GAAP.

For SEC registrants, disclosure of the application of critical accounting policies and significant estimates is normally made in the *Management’s Discussion and Analysis* section of Form 10-K.

Financial statements prepared under US GAAP include a summary of significant accounting policies used within the notes to the financial statements.

Within the notes to the financial statements, entities are required to disclose both:

- The judgments that management has made in the process of applying its accounting policies that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognized in those financial statements.
- Information about the key assumptions concerning the future—and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at the balance sheet date—that have significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year.
### Capital management disclosures

Entities applying IFRS are required to disclose information that will enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the entity’s objectives, policies, and processes for managing capital.

There are not specific requirements of capital management disclosures under US GAAP.

For SEC registrants, disclosure of capital resources is normally made in the *Management’s Discussion and Analysis* section of Form 10-K.

Entities are required to disclose the following:
- Qualitative information about their objectives, policies, and processes for managing capital
- Summary quantitative data about what they manage as capital
- Changes in the above from the previous period
- Whether during the period they complied with any externally imposed capital requirements to which they are subject and, if not, the consequences of such non-compliance

The above disclosure should be based on information provided internally to key management personnel.
### Comparative financial information

IFRS specifies the periods for which comparative financial information is required, which differs from both US GAAP and SEC requirements.

- **US GAAP**: Comparative financial statements are not required; however, SEC requirements specify that most registrants provide two years of comparatives for all statements except for the balance sheet, which requires only one comparative year.

- **IFRS**: One year of comparatives is required for all numerical information in the financial statements, with limited exceptions in disclosures. In limited note disclosures and the statement of equity (where a reconciliation of opening and closing positions are required), more than one year of comparative information is required.

A third statement of financial position at the beginning of preceding period is required for first-time adopters of IFRS and in situations where a retrospective application of an accounting policy, retrospective restatement or reclassification having a material effect on the information in the statement of financial position at the beginning of the preceding period have occurred. Restatements or reclassifications in this context are in relation to errors, or changes in presentation of previously issued financial statements.

### Earnings per share

#### Diluted earnings-per-share calculation—year-to-date period calculation

Differences in the calculation methodology could result in different denominators being utilized in the diluted earnings-per-share (EPS) year-to-date period calculation.

- **US GAAP**: In computing diluted EPS, the treasury stock method is applied to instruments such as options and warrants. This requires that the number of incremental shares applicable to the contract be included in the EPS denominator by computing a year-to-date weighted-average number of incremental shares by using the incremental shares from each quarterly diluted EPS computation.

- **IFRS**: The guidance states that dilutive potential common shares shall be determined independently for each period presented, not a weighted average of the dilutive potential common shares included in each interim computation.
### Diluted earnings-per-share calculation—contracts that may be settled in stock or cash (at the issuer’s election)

Differences in the treatment of convertible debt securities may result in lower diluted EPS under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diluted earnings-per-share calculation</td>
<td>Certain convertible debt securities give the issuer a choice of either cash or share settlement. These contracts would typically follow the if-converted method, as US GAAP contains the presumption that contracts that may be settled in common shares or in cash at the election of the entity will be settled in common shares. However, that presumption may be overcome if past experience or a stated policy provides a reasonable basis to believe it is probable that the contract will be paid in cash.</td>
<td>Contracts that can be settled in either common shares or cash at the election of the issuer are always presumed to be settled in common shares and are included in diluted EPS if the effect is dilutive; that presumption may not be rebutted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diluted earnings-per-share calculation

The treatment of contingency features in the dilutive EPS calculation may result in higher diluted EPS under IFRS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diluted earnings-per-share calculation</td>
<td>Contingently convertible debt securities with a market price trigger (e.g., debt instruments that contain a conversion feature that is triggered upon an entity’s stock price reaching a predetermined price) should always be included in diluted EPS computations if dilutive—regardless of whether the market price trigger has been met. That is, the contingency feature should be ignored.</td>
<td>The potential common shares arising from contingently convertible debt securities would be included in the dilutive EPS computation only if the contingency condition was met as of the reporting date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Diluted EPS calculation—application of treasury stock method to share-based payments—windfall tax benefits

Differences in the deferred tax accounting for share-based payments under US GAAP and IFRS could impact the theoretical proceeds that are assumed to have been used to repurchase the entity’s common shares. As a consequence, a different number of potential shares would be included in the denominator for purposes of the diluted EPS.

Refer to the Expenses recognition—share-based payments section for a broader discussion of income tax effects associated with share-based payments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASC 260 requires the amount of windfall tax benefits to be received by an entity upon exercise of stock options to be included in the theoretical proceeds from the exercise for purposes of computing diluted EPS under the treasury stock method. This is calculated as the amount of tax benefits (both current and deferred), if any, that will be credited to additional paid-in-capital.</td>
<td>Tax benefits for vested options are already recorded in the financial statements because IAS 12, <em>Income Taxes</em>, requires the deductible temporary differences to be based on the entity’s share price at the end of the period. As a result, no adjustment to the proceeds is needed under the treasury stock method for EPS purposes. However, it is not clear whether the amount of tax benefit attributable to unvested stock options (which has not yet been recognized in the financial statements) should be added to the proceeds. As part of the IASB’s deliberations on amending IAS 33 in May 2008, the IASB stated that it did not intend for IAS 33 to exclude those tax benefits and, therefore, this would be clarified when IAS 33 is amended. Either treatment would currently be acceptable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Foreign currency translation

### Trigger to release amounts recorded in a currency translation account

Different recognition triggers for amounts captured in a currency translation account (CTA) could result in more instances where amounts included in a CTA are recycled through the income statement under IFRS compared with US GAAP.

- CTA is released into the income statement in the following situations where a parent sells its interest or its interest is diluted via the foreign operation’s share issuance:
  - When control of a foreign entity, as defined, is lost, the entire CTA balance is released.
  - Complete or substantially complete liquidation of a foreign entity, as defined, triggers full release of CTA.
  - When a portion of an equity method investment comprising an entire foreign entity, as defined, is sold but significant influence is retained, a proportion of CTA is released.

- The triggers for sale and dilution noted in the US GAAP column apply for IFRS, except when significant influence or joint control is lost, the entire CTA balance is released into the income statement. Also, the sale of a second-tier subsidiary may trigger the release of CTA associated with that second-tier subsidiary even though ownership in the first-tier subsidiary has not been affected.
### Impact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trigger to release amounts recorded in a currency translation account (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• When significant influence over an equity method investee is lost, a proportion of CTA is released into the income statement and the remaining CTA balance affects the cost basis of the investment retained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTA related to a foreign entity comprised of two subsidiaries generally should not be released into earnings when the first-tier subsidiary sells or liquidates the second-tier subsidiary. This principle may be overcome in certain cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In March 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-05 on the release of cumulative translation adjustment into earnings upon the occurrence of certain derecognition events. Refer to the section on Recent/proposed guidance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Translation in consolidated financial statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IFRS does not require equity accounts to be translated at historical rates.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equity is required to be translated at historical rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFRS does not specify how to translate equity items. Management has a policy choice to use either the historical rate or the closing rate. The chosen policy should be applied consistently. If the closing rate is used, the resulting exchange differences are recognized in equity and thus the policy choice has no impact on the amount of total equity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Determination of functional currency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Under US GAAP there is no hierarchy of indicators to determine the functional currency of an entity, whereas a hierarchy exists under IFRS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There is no hierarchy of indicators to determine the functional currency of an entity. In those instances in which the indicators are mixed and the functional currency is not obvious, management’s judgment is required so as to determine the currency that most faithfully portrays the primary economic environment of the entity’s operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary and secondary indicators should be considered in the determination of the functional currency of an entity. If indicators are mixed and the functional currency is not obvious, management should use its judgment to determine the functional currency that most faithfully represents the economic results of the entity’s operations by focusing on the currency of the economy that determines the pricing of transactions (not the currency in which transactions are denominated).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Hyperinflation

**Basis of accounting in the case of hyperinflationary economies are different under US GAAP and IFRS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hyperinflation</strong></td>
<td>Under US GAAP inflation-adjusted financial statements are not permitted. Instead, the financial statements of a foreign entity in a highly inflationary economy shall be remeasured as if the functional currency were the reporting currency.</td>
<td>IFRS require financial statements prepared in the currency of a hyper-inflationary economy to be stated in terms of the measuring unit current at the end of the reporting period. Prior year comparatives must be restated in terms of the measuring unit current at the end of the latest reporting period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Interim financial reporting—allocation of costs in interim periods

IFRS requires entities to account for interim financial statements via the discrete-period method. The spreading of costs that affect the full year is not appropriate. This could result in increased volatility in interim financial statements.

The tax charge in both frameworks is based on an estimate of the annual effective tax rate applied to the interim results plus the inclusion of discrete income tax-related events during the quarter in which they occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interim financial reporting</strong></td>
<td>US GAAP views interim periods primarily as integral parts of an annual cycle. As such, it allows entities to allocate among the interim periods certain costs that benefit more than one of those periods.</td>
<td>Interim financial statements are prepared via the discrete-period approach, wherein the interim period is viewed as a separate and distinct accounting period, rather than as part of an annual cycle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Definition of discontinued operations

The definitions of discontinued operations are different under IFRS compared with US GAAP. Therefore, disposal transactions may be accounted for differently. Refer to the section on Recent/proposed guidance for potential changes in this area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The results of operations of a component of an entity that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale are reported as discontinued operations if both:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The operations and cash flows have been or will be eliminated from the ongoing operations of the entity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• There will be no significant continuing involvement in the operations of the component after the disposal transaction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A component presented as a discontinued operation under US GAAP may be a reportable segment, operating segment, reporting unit, subsidiary, or asset group.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generally, partial disposals characterized by movement from a controlling to a noncontrolling interest would not qualify as discontinued operations due to continuing involvement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A discontinued operation is a component of an entity (operations and cash flows that can be clearly distinguished, operationally and for financial reporting, from the rest of the entity) that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale and represents a separate major line of business or geographic area of operations, or is a subsidiary acquired exclusively with a view to resale.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial disposals characterized by movement from a controlling to a noncontrolling interest could qualify as discontinued operations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related parties—disclosure of commitments

Disclosures of related party transactions under IFRS should include commitments to related parties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There is no specific requirement to disclose commitments to related parties under US GAAP.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disclosure of related party transactions includes commitments to do something if a particular event occurs or does not occur in the future, including recognized and unrecognized executory contracts. Commitments to members of key management personnel would also need to be disclosed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## IFRS and US GAAP: similarities and differences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Related parties—disclosure of management compensation</strong></td>
<td>Disclosure of the compensation of key management personnel is not required within the financial statements. SEC regulations require key management compensation to be disclosed outside the primary financial statements.</td>
<td>The compensation of key management personnel is disclosed within the financial statements in total and by category of compensation. Other transactions with key management personnel also must be disclosed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Related parties—disclosure of transactions with the government and government-related entities** | There are no exemptions available to reporting entities from the disclosure requirements for related party transactions with governments and/or government-related entities. | A partial exemption is available to reporting entities from the disclosure requirements for related party transactions and outstanding balances with both:  
- A government that has control, joint control, or significant influence over the reporting entity  
- Another entity that is a related party because the same government has control, joint control, or significant influence over both the reporting entity and the other entity |
| **Operating segments—segment reporting** | Entities that utilize a matrix form of organizational structure are required to determine their operating segments on the basis of products or services offered, rather than geography or other metrics. | Entities that utilize a matrix form of organizational structure are required to determine their operating segments by reference to the core principle (i.e., an entity shall disclose information to enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business activities in which it engages and the economic environments in which it operates). The entity should also assess whether the identified operating segments could realistically represent the level at which the chief operating decision maker ("CODM") is assessing performance and allocating resources. |
### Service concession contracts

The IASB issued IFRIC 12, Service Concession Arrangements, which gives guidance on the accounting by operators for public-to-private service concession arrangements that are controlled by the grantor. No similar guidance has been developed under US GAAP and entities need to refer to other standards when accounting for these types of arrangements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>US GAAP</th>
<th>IFRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| US GAAP does not have accounting guidance that specifically addresses accounting for service concession arrangements. Depending on the terms of the service concession arrangement, some operating entities may account for their rights over the infrastructure in a service concession contract as a lease and apply corresponding guidance. Other entities, in the absence of US GAAP, may apply, by analogy, the principles in IFRS and account for their rights in a service concession arrangement as an intangible asset, a financial asset, or both. | Public-to-private service concession arrangements are in the scope of IFRIC 12 if both conditions below are met:  
- The grantor controls or regulates what services the operator must provide with the infrastructure, to whom it must provide them and at what price, and;  
- The grantor controls through ownership, beneficial entitlement or otherwise any significant residual interest in the infrastructure at the end of the arrangement’s term. |  
Infrastructure in IFRIC 12’s scope should not be recognized as property, plant and equipment of the operator because the arrangement does not convey the right to control the use of the public service infrastructure to the operator.  
The operator has access to operate the infrastructure to provide the public service on behalf of the grantor in accordance with the terms specified in the contract. The operator should recognize a financial asset to the extent that it has an unconditional contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset from or at the direction of the grantor. An intangible asset should be recognized to the extent that the operator receives a right (a license) to charge users of the public service. The consideration might be a right to a financial asset or an intangible asset or a combination of both. It is necessary to account for each component separately.  
The operator should recognize and measure revenue in accordance with applicable revenue standards under IFRS. |

### Technical references

| IFRS | IAS 1, IAS 8, IAS 21, IAS 23, IAS 24, IAS 29, IAS 33, IFRS 5, IFRS 8, IFRIC 12 |
| US GAAP | ASC 205, ASC 205-20, ASC 230, ASC 260, ASC 280, ASC 360-10, ASC 830, ASC 830-30-40-2 to 40-4, ASC 850 |
Note

The foregoing discussion captures a number of the more significant GAAP differences. It is important to note that the discussion is not inclusive of all GAAP differences in this area.

Recent/proposed guidance


In response to stakeholders’ concerns regarding the differences in their standards on balance sheet netting of derivative contracts and other financial instruments, the boards decided to converge the disclosure requirements, noting that users have consistently asked that information be provided to help reconcile any differences in the offsetting requirements under US GAAP and IFRS.

In December 2011, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update, Balance Sheet Offsetting. Under the amended guidance, the FASB decided to leave the current offsetting guidance under US GAAP unchanged but included new required disclosures to help reconcile any differences in the offsetting requirements under US GAAP and IFRS. An entity is required to apply the amendments for annual reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013, and interim periods within those annual periods.

In December 2011, the IASB issued an amendment to the application guidance in IAS 32 to clarify some of the requirements for offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities on the statement of financial position. The amendments do not change the current offsetting model in IAS 32, which requires an entity to offset a financial asset and financial liability in the statement of financial position only when the entity currently has a legally enforceable right of setoff and intends to either settle the asset and liability on a net basis or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. The amendments to the application guidance of IAS 32 clarify the meaning of “currently has a legally enforceable right of setoff.” Since the clarified offsetting requirements continue to be different from US GAAP, the IASB also published an amendment to IFRS 7 reflecting the joint requirements with the FASB to enhance current offsetting disclosures.

In January 2013, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2013-01, Clarifying the Scope of Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities. This guidance limits the scope of the new balance sheet offsetting disclosures to derivatives, repurchase agreements, and securities lending transactions to the extent that they are (1) offset in the financial statements or (2) subject to an enforceable master netting arrangement or similar agreement. The effective date and transition of the disclosure requirements in ASU 2011-11 remain unchanged. The IASB did not make similar changes.

The converged offsetting disclosures in IFRS 7 are to be retrospectively applied, with an effective date of annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013. However, the clarifications to the application guidance in IAS 32 are to be retrospectively applied, with an effective date of annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2014.
FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2013-05, *Cumulative translation adjustment*

In March 2013 the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-05 which amends ASC 830, Foreign Currency Matters, and ASC 810, Consolidation, to address diversity in practice related to the release of cumulative translation adjustments (“CTA”) into earnings upon the occurrence of certain derecognition events.

The ASU reflects a compromise between the CTA release guidance in ASC 830-30 and the loss of control concepts in the consolidation guidance in ASC 810-10. The main details of the standard are the following:

- CTA cannot be released for derecognition events that occur within a foreign entity (derecognition of a portion of a foreign entity), unless such events represent a complete or substantially complete liquidation of the foreign entity.
- Derecognition events related to investments in a foreign entity (derecognition of a portion of a foreign entity) result in the release of all CTA related to the derecognized foreign entity, even when a noncontrolling financial interest is retained.
- When an acquirer obtains control of an equity method investment via a step acquisition and the equity method investment comprised the entirety of a foreign entity, CTA related to that foreign entity would be released to earnings as part of the recognized remeasurement gain or loss.
- A pro rata release of CTA is required when a reporting entity sells part of its ownership interest in an equity method investment that is a foreign entity. When a reporting entity sells a portion of an equity method investment comprising all of a foreign entity and as a result can no longer exercise significant influence, any CTA remaining after the pro rata release into earnings should become part of its cost method carrying value.
- The guidance related to reclassifications of CTA caused by changes in ownership interest that do not result in a change of control was not directly amended. Changes in ownership interest that do not result in a change of control should be accounted for as equity transactions. When a reporting entity's ownership interest in a foreign entity changes, but control is maintained, a pro rata share of the CTA related to the foreign entity will be reallocated between the controlling interest and the noncontrolling interest.

The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2013 for public entities, and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2014 for nonpublic entities. It should be applied prospectively, and prior periods should not be adjusted. Early adoption is permitted as of the beginning of the entity’s fiscal year.

FASB Exposure Draft—*Reporting discontinued operations*

The FASB started a project to improve the definition and reporting of discontinued operations as some stakeholders had said that too many disposals of assets qualify for discontinued operations presentation under US GAAP.

The project initially began as a convergence project with the IASB, but is now a FASB-only project. It had been inactive since early 2010 while the board focused on its higher priority projects. In December 2012, the Board resumed redeliberations.

In April 2013 the FASB issued an exposure draft to changes the criteria for reporting discontinued operations. The proposal also enhances disclosure requirements and adds new disclosures for individually material dispositions that do not qualify as discontinued operations.

The proposal will align the threshold for determining whether a disposition should be presented as a discontinued operation with the guidance in IFRS. However, the unit of account used to assess a discontinued operation under IFRS is a cash-generating unit compared to a component (or group of components) of an entity under US GAAP. The FASB acknowledged this difference, but does not expect it to result in significant divergence between US GAAP and IFRS. Also, several of the proposed disclosures are beyond those required under IFRS.
IFRS for small and medium-sized entities
**IFRS for small and medium-sized entities**

In July 2009, the IASB released IFRS for Small and Medium-sized Entities (SMEs), which provides an alternative accounting framework for entities meeting certain eligibility criteria. IFRS for SMEs is a self-contained, comprehensive set of standards specifically designed for entities that do not have public accountability.

This section is intended to provide an overview of IFRS for SMEs, its eligibility criteria, and some examples of the differences between IFRS for SMEs, full IFRS, and US GAAP.

**What companies can use IFRS for SMEs?**

The IASB has determined that any entity that does not have public accountability may use IFRS for SMEs. An entity has public accountability if (1) its debt or equity instruments are traded in a public market or it is in the process of issuing such instruments for trading in a public market, or (2) if it holds assets in a fiduciary capacity for a broad group of outsiders, such as a bank, insurance entity, pension fund, or securities broker/dealer. The definition of a SME is, therefore, based on the nature of the entity rather than on its size.

To clarify, a subsidiary of a listed company that uses full IFRS is eligible to use IFRS for SMEs provided that the subsidiary itself is not publicly accountable. However, for consolidation purposes, a subsidiary using IFRS for SMEs would need to convert its financial statements to full IFRS, as the two accounting frameworks are not completely compatible for consolidation.

Beyond the scope of eligibility determined by the IASB, companies are also subject to the laws of their local jurisdiction. Many countries require statutory reporting, and each country will individually decide whether IFRS for SMEs is an acceptable basis for such reporting. Some countries that use full IFRS for public company reporting are considering proposals to replace their local GAAP with IFRS for SMEs or have already replaced them with a standard similar to IFRS for SMEs (e.g., the United Kingdom), while others currently have no plans to allow use of IFRS for SMEs for statutory purposes (e.g., France). Companies will need to understand on a country-by-country basis where IFRS for SMEs will be allowed or required for statutory reporting.

**What are some of the differences between full IFRS and IFRS for SMEs?**

IFRS for SMEs retains many of the principles of full IFRS but simplifies a number of areas that are generally less complicated or not relevant for small and medium-sized entities. In addition, IFRS for SMEs significantly streamlines the volume and depth of disclosures required by full IFRS, yielding a complement of disclosures that are more user-friendly for private entity stakeholders.

Certain areas deemed less relevant to SMEs, including earnings per share, segment reporting, insurance, and interim financial reporting, are omitted from the IFRS for SMEs guidance. In other instances, certain full IFRS principles are simplified to be more relevant and less cumbersome for private entities to apply. Some examples of the differences between full IFRS and IFRS for SMEs include:

**Business combinations**—Under full IFRS, transaction costs are excluded from the purchase price allocation (i.e., expensed as incurred), and contingent consideration is recognized regardless of the probability of payment. Under IFRS for SMEs, transaction costs are included in the purchase price allocation (i.e., cost of acquisition), and contingent consideration is recognized only if it is probable the amount will be paid and its fair value can be reliably measured.
Investments in associates—Under full IFRS, investments in associates are accounted for using the equity method. Under IFRS for SMEs, investments in associates may be accounted for under the cost method, equity method, or at fair value through profit and loss.

Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangibles—Under full IFRS, goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets must be tested at least annually for impairment, or when an indicator of impairment exists. Under IFRS for SMEs, there is no concept of indefinite-lived intangible assets. Therefore, goodwill and intangible assets are amortized over the useful life of the asset (or 10 years if the useful life cannot be determined). Goodwill and intangible assets are also tested for impairment only when an indicator of impairment exists.

Deferred tax assets—Under full IFRS a deferred tax asset is recognized only to the extent that it is probable that there will be sufficient future taxable profit to enable recovery of it. Under IFRS for SMEs, all deferred tax assets are generally recognized. A valuation allowance is recognized so that the net carrying amount of the deferred tax asset equals the highest amount that is more likely than not to be recovered. This treatment is similar to US GAAP.

Uncertain tax positions (UTPs)—There is no specific guidance on UTPs within the full IFRS income tax standard. However, under the general principles of the full IFRS income tax standard, the UTP liability is recorded if the likelihood of payment is greater than 50 percent and is measured as either the single best estimate or a weighted average probability of the possible outcomes. Under IFRS for SMEs, the liability is measured using the probability-weighted average amount of all possible outcomes. There is no probable recognition threshold.

Research and development costs—Under full IFRS, research costs are expensed but development costs meeting certain criteria are capitalized. Under IFRS for SMEs, all research and development costs are expensed.

What are some of the differences between US GAAP and IFRS for SMEs?

In areas where US GAAP and IFRS are mostly converged (e.g., business combinations), the differences between US GAAP and IFRS for SMEs likely will seem similar to the differences noted above between full IFRS and IFRS for SMEs. However, there are other examples of differences between US GAAP and IFRS for SMEs:

Inventory—Under US GAAP, last in, first out (LIFO) is an acceptable method of valuing inventory. In addition, impairments to inventory value are permanent. Under IFRS for SMEs, use of LIFO is not allowed, and impairments of inventory may be reversed under certain circumstances.

Provisions—Under US GAAP, a provision is recorded if it is probable (generally regarded as 75 percent or greater) that an outflow will occur. If no best estimate of the outflow is determinable but a range of possibilities exists, the lowest point on the range is the value that should be recorded. Under IFRS for SMEs, a provision is recorded if it is more likely than not (generally considered to be greater than 50 percent) that an outflow will occur. If no best estimate of the outflow is determinable but a range of possibilities exists, the midpoint should be recorded.

Borrowing costs—Similar to full IFRS, US GAAP requires capitalization of borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or production of qualifying assets. Under IFRS for SMEs, all borrowing costs must be expensed.

Equity instruments—Under US GAAP, complex equity instruments such as puttable stock and mandatorily redeemable preferred shares may qualify as equity (or mezzanine equity), particularly for private companies. Under IFRS for SMEs, these types of instruments are more likely to be classified as a liability, depending on the specifics of the individual instrument.

Revenue on construction-type contracts—Under US GAAP, the percentage-of-completion method is preferable, though the completed-contract method is required in certain situations. Under IFRS for SMEs, the completed-contract method is prohibited.
Recent/proposed guidance

IFRS

The IASB intends to update IFRS for SMEs periodically (i.e., every three years or so) to minimize the impact of changing accounting standards on private company resources and users. Therefore, to date, the IASB has issued no significant changes to IFRS for SMEs since its original release date. As companies have been using the IFRS for SMEs in 2010 and 2011, an initial comprehensive review started in 2012. On June 26, 2012 the IASB issued a Request for Information as the first step in that process. Based on the responses received, the SME Implementation Group (SMEIG) made recommendations to the IASB on possible amendments. An exposure draft of proposals is expected during the second half of 2013 and final revisions to the IFRS for SMEs in the first half of 2014.

Although there have been no amendments to IFRS for SMEs, the SMEIG considers implementation questions raised by users of IFRS for SMEs. When deemed appropriate, the SMEIG develops proposed guidance in the form of questions and answers (Q&As). If approved by the IASB, the Q&As are issued as non-mandatory guidance intended to help those who use IFRS for SMEs to think about specific accounting questions. Issues covered by Q&As issued by the SMEIG include:

• Q&A 2011/01, Use of the IFRS for SMEs in parent’s separate financial statements
• Q&A 2011/02, Entities that typically have public accountability
• Q&A 2011/03, Interpretation of ‘traded in a public market’ in applying IFRS for SMEs
• Q&A 2012/01, Application of ‘undue cost or effort’
• Q&A 2012/02, Jurisdiction requires fallback to full IFRSs
• Q&A 2012/03, Fallback to IFRS 9, Financial Instruments
• Q&A 2012/04, Recycling of cumulative exchange differences on disposal of a subsidiary

US GAAP

In May 2012, the parent organization of the FASB, the Financial Accounting Foundation (FAF), approved a plan establishing a council to improve the standard-setting process for private companies reporting under US GAAP. The Private Company Council (PCC) will operate under the oversight of the FAF and determine which elements of US GAAP should be considered for possible exceptions or modifications. Any changes to US GAAP for private companies proposed by the PCC will be subject to endorsement by the FASB. As such, similar to the IASB, the FASB will retain authority for standard setting for both public and private entities.

However, the formation of the PCC will likely still have widespread impact on private companies reporting under US GAAP. According to the FAF, concerns about the complexity and relevance of US GAAP to private companies involve a relatively small, but important, group of standards. Improving those standards for private companies will be the initial focus of the PCC. As exceptions or modifications to US GAAP for private companies are proposed by the PCC and endorsed by the FASB, additional differences may be created for private companies between US GAAP and full IFRS or IFRS for SMEs.

A draft decision-making framework was issued for comments in July 2012. It contains initial recommendations of considerations to be used by the PCC and the FASB in determining whether and when to modify US GAAP for private companies. An Exposure Draft was issued on April 15, 2013 with a comment period ending June 21, 2013.
Coinciding with the announcement of the establishment of the PCC, the AICPA released a statement which announced its plan to establish a ‘Financial Reporting Framework for Small- and Medium-Sized Entities’ (FRF for SMEs). The final framework was released in June 2013.

In 2013, the PCC issued four proposals for comments. The four proposals involve: accounting for intangible assets acquired in business combinations; accounting for goodwill subsequent to a business combination; accounting for certain types of interest rate swaps; and the application of variable interest entity guidance to common control leasing arrangements. The future of these proposals will be determined after the FASB and the PCC consider stakeholder feedback on the Exposure Drafts.
FASB/IASB project summary exhibit
**FASB/IASB project summary exhibit**

The following table presents a summary of all joint projects on the agenda of the FASB and IASB, and the related discussion papers, exposure drafts, and final standards expected to be issued in 2013 and 2014. In addition, each board separately has a number of research and standards projects in various stages of completion; those that are the most notable are reflected in the table below. Although preliminary in some cases, the topics under consideration provide an overview of and insight into how each set of standards may further evolve. More information on the status of these projects can be found on each board’s website. For the FASB, visit www.fasb.org. For the IASB, visit www.ifrs.org.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards and amendment to standards</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2014</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emissions trading schemes¹</td>
<td>Joint</td>
<td>ED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Instruments — classification and measurement</td>
<td>Joint</td>
<td>ED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment</td>
<td>Joint</td>
<td>ED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge accounting</td>
<td>Joint</td>
<td>F²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial instruments with characteristics of equity¹</td>
<td>Joint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial statement presentation³</td>
<td>Joint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance contracts</td>
<td>Joint</td>
<td>ED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leases</td>
<td>Joint</td>
<td>ED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other IASB projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conceptual framework (chapters addressing elements of financial statements, measurement, reporting entity and presentation and disclosure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate Regulated activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual improvements — 2010–2012 cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual improvements — 2011–2013 cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual improvements — 2012–2014 cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ This is a lower priority joint project. Further consideration is not expected in the near term.
² The IASB expects to issue a final standard on hedge accounting in 2013. The macro hedge accounting principles will be addressed separately. The FASB’s timing is unknown.
### FASB research and other FASB projects

#### FASB research projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Responsible Board</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2014</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private Company Decision-Making Framework</td>
<td>FASB</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other FASB projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Responsible Board</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2014</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discontinued operations</td>
<td>FASB</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidation</td>
<td>FASB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disclosure Framework</td>
<td>FASB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical corrections and improvements</td>
<td>FASB</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition of a nonpublic entity</td>
<td>FASB</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Going Concern Presumption</td>
<td>FASB</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and servicing: repurchase agreements and similar transactions</td>
<td>FASB</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Explanation of symbols:

- **C** = Comment deadline
- **DP** = Discussion Paper
- **ED** = Exposure Draft
- **RFI** = Request for Information
- **F** = Final
This page intentionally left blank.
# Index

## Business combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acquired contingencies</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment/allocation and impairment of goodwill</td>
<td>184–185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combinations involving entities under common control</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingent consideration</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingent consideration—seller accounting</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifying the acquirer</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noncontrolling interests</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push-down accounting</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Consolidation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for contributions to a jointly controlled entity</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for joint arrangements</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting policies and reporting periods</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidation model</td>
<td>166–170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition and types of joint ventures</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disclosures</td>
<td>176–177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—acquisition date</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excess of investor’s share of fair value over cost</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—classification as held for sale</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—conforming accounting policies</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—exemption from applying the equity method</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—impairment</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—losses in excess of an investor’s interest</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity method of accounting—loss of significant influence or joint control</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potential voting rights</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements to prepare consolidated financial statements</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Derivatives and hedging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calls and puts in debt instruments</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash flow hedges and basis adjustments on acquisition of nonfinancial items</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash flow hedges with purchased options</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit risk and hypothetical derivatives</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day one gains and losses</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated risks for financial assets or liabilities</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effectiveness testing and measurement of hedge ineffectiveness</td>
<td>152–153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair value hedge of interest rate risk in a portfolio of dissimilar items</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firm commitment to acquire a business</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency risk and internal derivatives</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency risk and location of hedging instruments</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedges of a portion of the time period to maturity</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedging more than one risk</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net settlement provisions</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonfinancial host contracts—currencies commonly used</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Own use versus normal purchase normal sale (NPNS)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reassessment of embedded derivatives</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing rights</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When to assess effectiveness</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Employee benefits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for costs</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for termination indemnities</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset ceiling</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtailments</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred compensation arrangements—employment benefits</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined benefit versus defined contribution plan classification</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discount rates</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Expected return on plan assets ........................................ 53
Expense recognition
   Actuarial gains/losses ........................................ 51
   Measurement frequency .................................... 53
   Prior-service costs and credits ............................... 52
Income statement classification .................................. 51
Measurement of defined benefit obligation when
   both employers and employees contribute ................ 57
Plan asset valuation .................................................. 59
Settlements ................................................................ 55
Substantive commitment to provide pension
   or other postretirement benefits ............................ 54

FASB/IASB project summary exhibit
FASB research and other FASB projects .................. 217
Joint projects .......................................................... 216
Other IASB projects .................................................. 216

Financial assets
Available-for-sale debt financial assets—
   foreign exchange gains/losses on debt instruments .... 88
Available-for-sale financial assets—fair value versus cost
   of unlisted equity instruments ............................... 88
Derecognition ......................................................... 98–100
Effective interest rates
   Changes in expectations ..................................... 90
   Expected versus contractual cash flows ................. 89
Fair value of investments in investment company entities .91
Fair-value option for equity-method investments .......... 91
Impairment of available-for-sale equity instruments .... 96
Impairment principles—available-for-sale
   debt securities .................................................... 93–94
Impairment principles—held-to-maturity debt instruments .95
Impairments—measurement and reversal of losses ....... 97
Loans and receivables ................................................. 92
Losses on available-for-sale equity securities
   subsequent to initial impairment recognition .......... 96
Reclassifications ...................................................... 93

Financial liabilities and equity
Compound instruments that are not convertible instruments
   (that do not contain equity conversion features) .......... 135
Contingent settlement provisions ................................ 132
Convertible instruments (compound instruments
   that contain equity conversion features) .................. 136
Derivative on own shares—fixed-for-fixed versus indexed
   to issuer’s own shares .......................................... 133
Derivatives on own shares—settlement models .......... 134
Effective-interest-rate calculation ............................ 139
Initial measurement of a liability with a related party .... 138
Modification or exchange of debt instruments and
   convertible debt instruments ................................. 140–141
Puttable shares/redeemable upon liquidation ............. 137
Transaction costs (also known as debt issue costs) ...... 141
Written put option on the issuer’s own shares ......... 135

IFRS first-time adoption
Important takeaways .............................................. 16
The opening IFRS balance sheet ................................. 16
What does IFRS 1 require? ..................................... 15
When to apply IFRS 1 ............................................ 15

IFRS for small and medium-sized entities
What are some of the differences between full IFRS
   and IFRS for SMEs? ....................................... 210–211
What are some of the differences between US GAAP
   and IFRS for SMEs? ........................................ 211
What companies can use IFRS for SMEs? ............ 210
Liabilities—other

Accounting for government grants ........................................... 126
Discounting of provisions ......................................................... 123
Measurement of provisions ......................................................... 122
Onerous contracts ........................................................................ 125
Recognition of provisions ........................................................... 122
Reimbursement and contingent assets ........................................... 126
Restructuring provisions (excluding business combinations) ................. 124

Nonfinancial assets

Advertising costs .......................................................................... 72
Asset groupings ............................................................................ 68
Asset retirement obligations ......................................................... 74
Biological assets—fair value versus historical cost .............................. 81
Borrowing costs ........................................................................... 75
Carrying basis .............................................................................. 68
Cash flow estimates ....................................................................... 66–67
Depreciation .................................................................................. 73
Distributions of nonmonetary assets to owners ................................ 80
Impairment of long-lived assets held for use .................................... 65–66
Impairments of software costs to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed .............................................. 72
Indefinite-lived intangible assets—impairment charge measurement .............................................. 71
Indefinite-lived intangible assets—level of assessment for impairment testing ............................................. 70
Indefinite-lived intangible assets—Impairment testing .............................................. 71
Internally developed intangibles ..................................................... 69
Inventory costing ........................................................................... 80
Inventory measurement .................................................................. 80
Investment property ...................................................................... 81
Lease classification
General ....................................................................................... 76
Other ........................................................................................... 78–79
Lease scope .................................................................................... 75
Leases involving land and buildings ................................................. 78
Overhaul costs ............................................................................... 73
Sale-leaseback arrangements ......................................................... 77

Other accounting and reporting topics

Balance sheet: classification
Post-balance sheet refinancing agreements .................................... 193
Refinancing counterparty ............................................................... 193
Balance sheet—Disclosures for offsetting assets and liabilities .............. 192
Balance sheet—offsetting assets and liabilities .................................. 191–192
Capital management disclosures .................................................... 197
Comparative financial information ................................................... 198
Definition of discontinued operations .............................................. 203
Determination of functional currency .............................................. 201
Diluted earnings-per-share calculation ............................................. 199
Diluted earnings-per-share calculation—contracts that may be settled in stock or cash (at the issuer’s election) 199
Diluted earnings-per-share calculation—year-to-date period calculation ............................................. 198
Diluted EPS calculation—application of treasury stock method to share-based payments—windfall tax benefits 200
Disclosure of critical accounting policies and significant estimates ........ 196
Hyperinflation ............................................................................... 202
Income statement and statement of comprehensive income ............... 194–195
Interim financial reporting—allocation of costs in interim periods ........ 202
Operating segments—segment reporting ........................................... 204
Related parties—disclosure of commitments ....................................... 203
Related parties—disclosure of management compensation .................. 204
Related parties—disclosure of transactions with the government and government-related entities ........ 204
Service concession contracts ................................. 205
Statement of cash flows ........................................ 195–196
Statements of equity .............................................. 195
Translation in consolidated financial statements ........ 201
Trigger to release amounts recorded in a currency translation account .. 200–201

Revenue recognition
Barter transactions ............................................ 31
Construction contracts ....................................... 29–30
Contingent consideration—general ......................... 23
Discounting of revenues ...................................... 32
Extended warranties ........................................... 32
Multiple-element arrangements
  Contingencies .................................................. 25
  Customer loyalty programs ................................. 26
  General ............................................................ 24
  Loss on delivered element only ............................. 27
Revenue recognition—general ............................... 22
Sale of goods—continuous transfer ......................... 30
Sale of services
  General ............................................................ 28
  Right of refund ................................................ 28
Share-based payments
Accounting for income tax effects ......................... 44–45
Alternative vesting triggers ................................. 42
Attribution—awards with service conditions and graded-vesting features .................. 42
Awards with conditions other than service, performance, or market conditions ........... 41
Cash-settled awards with a performance condition ................................ 43
Certain aspects of modification accounting ................ 42
Classification of certain instruments as liabilities or equity ........................................ 41
Derived service period ......................................... 43
Employee stock purchase plan (ESPP) ....................... 46
Group share-based payment transactions ................. 46–47
Measurement of awards granted to employees by nonpublic companies ................. 39
Measurement of awards granted to nonemployees ................................................. 40
Recognition of social charges (e.g., payroll taxes) .............................................. 45
Scope ............................................................... 39
Service-inception date, grant date, and requisite service ..................................... 41
Tax withholding arrangements—impact to classification ..................................... 44
Valuation—SAB Topic 14 guidance on expected volatility and expected term ............ 45

Taxes
Deferred taxes on investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, and equity investees .......... 112–113
Initial recognition of an asset or liability ................................................ 116
Interim reporting .................................................. 118
Intrapерiod allocations .......................................... 112
Presentation ......................................................... 117
Recognition of deferred tax assets ................................ 113
Tax basis ............................................................. 118
Tax rate applied to current and deferred taxes ............................................ 114
Tax rate on undistributed earnings of a subsidiary ........................................... 115
Uncertain tax positions ........................................... 111
Unrealized intragroup profits ...................................... 112
Recognition of deferred taxes where the local currency is not the functional currency ........ 116
This page intentionally left blank.
Looking for more on IFRS?

US IFRS resources
www.pwc.com/usifrs

Our US IFRS site contains a wealth of information and tools on where we currently stand and what companies should be doing in the US. Resources include our “IFRS First” newsletter, extensive publications, in-depth webcast series, Video Learning Center, interactive IFRS adoption by country map, and more. Designed primarily with first-time adopters of IFRS in mind.

Global IFRS resources
www.pwc.com/ifrs

Visitors can use the global site as a portal to their country-specific PwC IFRS pages or take advantage of our global IFRS resources including publications, learning tools, newsletters, illustrative financial statements and more.
To have a deeper conversation about how this subject may affect your business, please contact:

James G. Kaiser
US Convergence & IFRS Leader
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
267 330 2045
E-mail: james.g.kaiser@us.pwc.com

For additional contacts, visit this publication's web page via www.pwc.com/usifrs/simdifs